fi-6000NS fi-6010N (iScanner) Network Scanner Maintenance Manual



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	zai	I.Fujiol	ka Refe	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Networ							Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	ai	I.Fujio	ka Refe	to Revision	Record on	page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ice Mai	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	ai	I.Fujiol	ka Refe	to Revision	Record on	page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44 DOO	VIC	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	44 -DUU	NΟ	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHEC	CK	APPR	R. DES	CRIPTION			DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	1	/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHE	ECK	K.Okada	Okada APPR. T.Anzai					Page	1	7 200

Revisio	n Record	
Edition	Date published	Revised contents
D01	January 31, 2007	Draft 01 version
01	March 6, 2007	First edition
02	April 26, 2007	Second edition
03	July 20, 2007	Third edition.
		P30, 37: Part number of UPPER UNIT AR changed. P31, 41, 43: Part numbers of PC BOX UNIT and HDD UNIT added.
04	August 31, 2007	P15: Structure (appearance) added.
		P50, 51: Flowcharts changed.
		P38: Remarks added.
		Appendix 1: Result code list revised.
05	November 19, 2007	P32, 43, 45, 46, 47, 50: Maintenance parts added.
		P58: System log added.
06	January 8, 2008	P3: Manuals added.
		P11 Packaged weight added.
		P32, 49: KB COVERs deleted.
		P45, P116: Description regarding KB-USB-CABLE revised.
07	January 18, 2008	P115, 116: KB UNIT removal/installation procedure revised.
08	June 4, 2008	New model fi-6010N added.
09	October 27, 2008	Sections 1-1-1, 4-2-2, 4-3-1, 4-3-3, 6-3-7: Descriptions changed.
		Section 1-1-2: A8 size revised.
		Section 1-3-3, Chapter 3, Section 3-29: LCD Unit Part number added.
		Section 4-1-1: Reference sections revised.
		Section 4-3: Log lists revised.
		Appendix 2-2: Title changed.

The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice.

All rights reserved. Copyright© PFU LIMITED 2007, 2008

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network S						Scanner	
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ice Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST.			CUST.
						, ,				FIFAUSS	44-DUU	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	2	/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage		7 200

Preface

This manual provides the technical information such as maintenance, troubleshooting procedure and parts replacement procedure for field Engineers on fi-6000NS network scanner.

This manual is for use as a maintenance tool only.

For information that is not contained in this manual, refer to the following manuals:

06

Item	Manuals	P/N *	Remarks	
1		P3PC-1852-xxENZ0	For PA03544-B00X	
2	fi-6000NS Operator's Guide	P3PC-2122-xxENZ0	For PA03544-B075	Saved in the scanner
3		P3PC-2272-xxyyZ0	For PA03544-B011	
4		P3PC-1862-xxEN	For PA03544-B00X	Attached to fi-6000NS
5	fi-6000NS Getting Started	P3PC-2132-xxEN	For PA03544-B075	Attached to f1-6000NS (booklet)
6		P3PC-2282-xxXA	For PA03544-B011	(bookiet)
7	fi-6010N Operator's Guide	P3PC-2372-xxEN	Saved in the scanner	
8	fi-6010N Getting Started	P3PC-2382-xxEN	Attached to fi-6010N (b	booklet)

^{*} xx represents revision number of the manuals.

Convention

Special information, such as warnings, cautions, is indicated as follows:



This indication alerts operators to an operation that, if not strictly observed, may result in severe injury or death.

ACAUTION

This indication alerts operators to an operation that, if not strictly observed, may result in safety hazards to personnel or damage to equipment.

NOTICE

NOTICE provides 'how-to" tips or suggestions to help you perform a procedure correctly.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network					Scanner		
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	efer to Revision Record on page 2.					ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST.			CUST.
						, ,				1 11 A033.	11 -D00	Λ0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	2	/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	3	7 200

^{*} yy represents language written in the manuals. 06

Trademarks

Microsoft, and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Other product names are the trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective companies.

How Trademarks are Indicated in This Manual

References to operating systems (OS) and software are indicated as follows:

Windows: Microsoft® Windows® operating system

Windows® XP: Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system

Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system

Windows VistaTM: Microsoft[®] Windows Vista[®] Home Basic operating system

Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium operating system

Microsoft[®] Windows Vista[®] Business operating system Microsoft[®] Windows Vista[®] Enterprise operating system Microsoft[®] Windows Vista[®] Ultimate operating system

Windows® 2000 Server: Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Server

Microsoft® Small Business Server 2000 Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Advanced Server

Windows Server® 2003: Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003, Standard Edition

Microsoft[®] Windows Server[®] 2003, Enterprise Edition Microsoft[®] Windows Server[®] 2003, Datacenter Edition Microsoft[®] Windows Server[®] 2003, Web Edition

Windows Server® 2008: Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008, Standard Edition (fi-6010N)

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008, Enterprise Edition (fi-6010N)

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008, Datacenter Edition (fi-6010N)

Where there is no distinction between the different versions of the above operating system, the general term "Windows" is used.

.NET Framework 2.0 Microsoft® .NET Framework 2.0

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revisi	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network					twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Maintenance Manual					านal		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revisi	ion Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST			CUST.
								No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	NC		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1	/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	kada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	4	7 200

Contents

Cnaj	pter 1	OVER	VIEW.	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	••••••	•••••	••••••	••••••	•••••	9
1-1	Specia	fication											9
1.	-1-2 De	vice Specif	ications (co	ommon to fi-	60001	NS and	fi-6010N).						10
1.	-1-3 En	vironmenta	l Specifica	tions (comme	on to	fi-6000	NS and fi-	6010N)					10
1.	-1-4 Ap	pearance											11
		-											
1-	-1-6 Do	cument Spe	ecifications	S									16
		•											
1-	-2-2 Rea	ading Static	on										19
1-	-2-3 Co	ntroller Sta	tion										20
1-	-2-4 Ele	ctric Comp	onent Bloc	ck Diagram									21
		_		-									
1.	-3-1 Sys	stem Block	Diagram										22
1-	-3-2 Ele	ctrical Syst	em Diagra	m									23
1-	-3-3 Cal	ole Connec	tion Diagra	am									24
Char	nton 2	Ingtall	ation							•••••			25
	•												
		-											
2-	-2-3 Ins	talling the A	Admin Too	ol									29
Chaj	pter 3	Mainte	enance j	parts	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	••••••	••••••	•••••	32
3-1	BASE	E UNIT											34
3-2	LAM	P INVER	TER										34
3-3	LAM	P	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •										35
3-4	US SI	ENSOR L	OWER										35
3-5	GUID	E A ASS	Y										36
3-6	DUST	COVER	ASSY										36
3-7	OPTI	CAL UNI	TT										37
3-8	BW N	OTOR											37
3-9	CLUT	TCH											38
3-1			J										
3-1	1 UPP	ER UNIT	••••••										39
3-1		ER ASSY	<i>[</i>										39
3-1	3 ADF	MOTOR											40
3-1													
3-1:													
3-1													
3-1													
3-1													
3-1													
3-2													
3-2													
3-2													
3-23 3-24													
3-2 ⁱ		———			·····							·····	43
09	Oct. 27, 08	1	T.Anzai	•			on Record o		TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08		T.Anzai	I.Fujioka			on Record o			Maintenan	ce Mai	nual	T =
07	Jan.18, 08	8 K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44-B00	X/6	CUST.
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DF:	SCRIPTIO	ON		No.		_		
Design	<u> </u>			HECK K.Ok			APPR.	T.Anzai	PFU	LIMITED	Page	L :	5/206
					_				_			_	

45		
46		
46		
47		
47		
48		
48		
49		
49		
50		
50		
51		
51		
51		
52		
53		
54		
55		
56		
56		
56		
57		
58		
74		
78		
84		
85		
85		
86		
87		
88		
89		
89		
89		
89		
90		
90		
90		
94		
94 94		
94 94 95		
94 94 95		
94 95 95		
94 95 95		
hapter 5 DISASSEMBLY / ASSEMBLY 91 5-1 For the safety operation 91 5-2 Maintenance 92 5-2-1 Periodic maintenance 92 5-3-2 Cleaning 93 5-3-1 Cleaning Optical Unit (for front side) 93 5-3-2 Cleaning glass of Dust Cover ASSY (lower glass) 93 5-3-3 Cleaning Optical Unit (for backside) 94 5-3-4 Cleaning glass of Upper ASSY (upper glass) 94 5-4 Maintenance tool 95 5-5 Parts that should not be Disassembled 95 5-6 Removing the Scanner Section 96 5-7 CHUTE UNIT (ADF paper chute) 99 5-8 PCB UNIT 100 5-9 UPPER UNIT, GUIDE P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and BASE UNIT 101 5-10-1 PANEL PCA 106 09 Oct 27,08 KOkada TAnzai I.Fujioka Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE Maintenance Manual 07 Jan 18,08 KOkada TAnzai I.Fujioka Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW No. P1PA03544-B00X/6 1ew, DATE DESIGN CHECK APPROVED DESCRIPTION PFU LIMITED Page 6/206		
9494959699100106106106106105105105105105		

	LAMP INVERTER (for ADF backside)	
	ADF MOTOR	
	OPTICAL UNIT (for ADF backside)	
	LAMP (for ADF backside)	
	US SENSOR UPPER	
5-10-7	SENSOR EM (for Empty detection)	. 114
5-10-8	UPPER ASSY	. 115
5-11 Pa	arts of the BASE UNIT	.116
5-11-1	GUIDE A ASSY	. 116
5-11-2	LAMP INVERTER (for ADF front)	. 117
5-11-3	US SENSOR LOWER	. 118
5-11-4	LAMP (for ADF front)	. 119
	DUST COVER ASSY	
	OPTICAL UNIT (for ADF front)	
	BW MOTOR	
	CLUTCH	
	ONTROL PCA	
	Reserved)	
`	CD UNIT	
	Reference) LCD	
,	SC PCA	
	NVERTER	
	B UNIT	
0 10 11	В	
	AN UNIT	
-	OCIN PCA	
	IDD UNIT	
	MEMORY	
	C-DC MODULE	
	IB UNIT	
5-26 P	C BOX UNIT	.148
Chapter	6 Adjustment/Settings	149
	6 Adjustment/Settings	
6-1 Ma	nintenance mode	.149
6-1 Ma	nintenance mode	.149 .149
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7	Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display.	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8	Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display.	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sau 6-3 Ma	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sau 6-3 Ma	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3 Ma 6-3-1	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .168
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sar 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3	Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore ving EEPROM data Aintenance Program Functions Starting Maintenance Program	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .168 .169
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sat 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4	Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display. Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore ving EEPROM data aintenance Program Functions Starting Maintenance Program. Touch Panel	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .168 .169 .171
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sat 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5	Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore ving EEPROM data aintenance Program Functions Starting Maintenance Program Touch Panel LAN DISPLAY	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .168 .169 .171 .172
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6	Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore ving EEPROM data aintenance Program Functions Starting Maintenance Program Touch Panel LAN	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .169 .171 .172 .173
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .169 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7 6-3-8	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .169 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7 6-3-8 6-3-9	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .169 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177 .181
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sar 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7 6-3-8 6-3-9 6-4 Sca	Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore ving EEPROM data aintenance Program Functions Starting Maintenance Program Touch Panel LAN DISPLAY SCAN Switch SCANNER LCD Usage Time Calibrating the Touch Panel an Test	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .169 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177 .181 .182
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7 6-3-8 6-3-9 6-4 Sca 6-5 Re	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177 .181 .182 .184 .186
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7 6-3-8 6-3-9 6-4 Sca 6-5 Re	Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore ving EEPROM data aintenance Program Functions Starting Maintenance Program Touch Panel LAN DISPLAY SCAN Switch SCANNER LCD Usage Time Calibrating the Touch Panel an Test	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177 .181 .182 .184 .186
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7 6-3-8 6-3-9 6-4 Sca 6-5 Re 6-6 Co	Activating the Maintenance mode Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore ving EEPROM data ving EEPROM data intenance Program Functions Starting Maintenance Program Touch Panel LAN DISPLAY SCAN Switch SCANNER LCD Usage Time Calibrating the Touch Panel an Test setting Admin Password nfigurable Item List by Logon user TOUR KOkarla TAPIZE I ELIBORA Refer to Revision Record on page 2 InfoOONS fi-6010N Network Sca	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177 .181 .182 .184 .184
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7 6-3-8 6-3-9 6-4 Sca 6-5 Re 6-6 Co	Activating the Maintenance mode	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177 .181 .182 .184 .184
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sat 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7 6-3-8 6-3-9 6-4 Sca 6-5 Re 6-6 Co	Activating the Maintenance mode Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore wing EEPROM data aintenance Program Functions Starting Maintenance Program Touch Panel LAN DISPLAY SCAN Switch SCAN Switch SCANNER LCD Usage Time Calibrating the Touch Panel ain Test setting Admin Password infigurable Item List by Logon user TILL fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca Maintenance Manual	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177 .181 .182 .184 .184
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sav 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7 6-3-8 6-3-9 6-4 Sca 6-5 Re 6-6 Co	Activating the Maintenance mode Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offiset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore ving EEPROM data aintenance Program Functions Starting Maintenance Program Touch Panel LAN DISPLAY SCAN Switch SCANNER LCD Usage Time Calibrating the Touch Panel and Test setting Admin Password Infigurable Item List by Logon user 7,08 KOkada T.Anzai I.Fujioka Refer to Revision Record on page 2. ROBE KOkada T.Anzai I.Fujioka Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW No. P1PA03544-B00X/6 C	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .169 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177 .181 .182 .184 .184
6-1 Ma 6-1-1 6-1-2 6-1-3 6-1-4 6-1-5 6-1-6 6-1-7 6-1-8 6-2 Sat 6-3 Ma 6-3-1 6-3-2 6-3-3 6-3-4 6-3-5 6-3-6 6-3-7 6-3-8 6-3-9 6-4 Sca 6-5 Re 6-6 Co	Activating the Maintenance mode Activating the Maintenance mode Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore ving EEPROM data aintenance Program Functions Starting Maintenance Program Touch Panel LAN DISPLAY SCAN Switch SCANNER LCD Usage Time Calibrating the Touch Panel and Test setting Admin Password onfigurable Item List by Logon user 7,08 KOkada TAnzai IFujioka Refer to Revision Record on page 2. ROB KOkada TAnzai IFujioka Refer to Revision Record on page 2. No. PIPA03544-BOOX/6 C	.149 .149 .151 .153 .157 .160 .163 .165 .166 .167 .168 .171 .172 .173 .176 .177 .181 .182 .184 .184 .185

Chapter 7 Basic Operation and Daily Care	188
7-1 Using the Scanner Buttons	188
7-1-1 Startup Button	
7-1-2 Scan Button	
7-2 Using the LCD Touch Panel	189
7-3 Using the Keyboard	189
7-3-1 Using the Keyboard: Administrator	189
7-3-2 Using the Keyboard: Regular User	
7-4 Basic Operation of the Scanner	190
7-4-1 Loading Documents	190
7-5 Daily Care	192
7-5-1 Cleaning the ADF	
7-5-2 Cleaning the LCD Touch Panel	
7-5-3 Cleaning the Keyboard	195
7-6 Replacing the Consumables	196
7-6-1 Consumables	190
7-6-2 Confirming Replacement Time	190
7-6-3 Replacing Pad ASSY	
7-6-4 Replacing Pick roller	
7-6-5 Resetting Consumable Counters	199
Appendix 1 Browsing Setting Information and Logs	201
1. Giving the Scanner an IP Address	20
2. Setting Date/Time	202
3. System status	203
4. Status of Consumable Parts	204
Appendix 2 Browsing and Analyzing the Logs	205
1. Outline of Log Information	205
2. Downloading the Maintenance Information (Collective download)	200

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
						. 0				No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	0	7206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	0	7 200

Chapter 1 OVERVIEW

1-1 Specification

1-1-1 Features

The fi-6000NS/fi-6010N (hereinafter called "the device") has the following features. The individual scanner model name fi-6000NS or fi-6010N is indicated to explain the differences between these two devices.

- A network scanner that enables you utilize the scanned data easily as follows:
 - Attach the scanned data to your e-mail.
 - Facsimile the scanned data.
 - Output the scanned data from the network printer.
 - Save the scanned data to the network folder.
 - Limit users by the user authentication function.
 - Output the scanned data as the PDF with password.
- Scanning of monochrome / gray / color documents

The scanner offers monochrome/gray/color scanning with 600 dpi of optical resolution, up to A4/Legal size. Color scanning speed of A4 Portrait (200dpi) is 25 ppm.

Ultrasonic multi feed sensor

The previous model has the optical sensor which detects the length of documents and transmitted light to detect the multi feed. This scanner introduces ultrasonic sensor in order to perform very reliable multi feed detection.

Loads Job button, Encryption network, Central admin (new functions on fi-6010N). 09



Job button function

Office-use functions (Saving in folder, emailing, printing, faxing) can be assigned for individual login user's routine task (in order to avoid miss-operation or miss-delivery).

Encryption Network

SSL session can be established for safe communication.

Central Admin

More than one fi-6010NS devices can be intensively managed via network.

Operational administrative is streamlined and Total Cost Ownership is curtailed.

[Note]

The Central Admin is a unique function of fi-6010N. When fi-6000NS and fi-6010N coexist in a network, fi-6000NS cannot use the Central Admin. 09

- Add-in software installation
- System update
- Collective setting of the scanner
- Consumable control

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network S					Scanner		
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	TON		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	0	/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	9	7 200

1-1-2 Device Specifications (common to fi-6000NS and fi-6010N)

No.		Items			Specifications
1	Operating n	nethod		Automatic Docu	ment Feeder (ADF)
3	Output reso	lution		150dpi, 200 dpi,	300dpi, 600dpi
4	Image senso	or		Color CCD x 2	
5	Scanning spe		Binary	Simplex: 25 ppm Duplex: 50 ipm	
	(200 dpi, A4	Portrait)	Color	Simplex: 30 ppm Duplex: 60 ipm	
6	Document	Size		216 x 864 r	x 356 mm / 8.27 x 14 in (Portrait) mm / 8.50 x 34 in (Long page scanning) x 74 mm / 2 x 3 in (Portrait and Landscape) 09
		Thickn	ess	52 to 127 g/m ² (1	14 to 34 lbs)
		Card tra	ansport	Available (85.6 x	x 53.98mm, 0.76mm thick)
7	Capacity of	ADF		50 sheets (80g/m	² or 20lb, A4)
8	Optical syst	em		Lens and mirrors	
9	Light source	9		White cold catho	ode fluorescent discharge lamp x2
10	Multi feed o	letection		Ultrasonic sensor	r
11	Background	Į		Selectable (black	or white) for Front/Back sides
12	Dropout col	or		R, G, B, Non-dro * The speed for o	opout * color scanning is applied when non-dropout is selected.
13	Auto croppi	ng		Available	
14	Controller	Main bo	ard	Mother board CPU Chip set Memory HDD I/F Connector	Micro ATX Specification Intel CeleronM370 1.5GHz (1MB/FSB400) Intel 915GM (Alviso) + ICH6M 512MB DDR RAMx1 SATA 3.5 inch (80GB) LANx1 (10BASE-T/100BASE-T)
15	Display	8.4 inch	Touch screen	Screen Touch panel	8.4 inch XGA TFT LCD monitor Analog resistive touch panel
16	Keyboard			101 keyboard	· · ·
17	OS, Applica	ntion			ows XP Embedded ation for the scanner

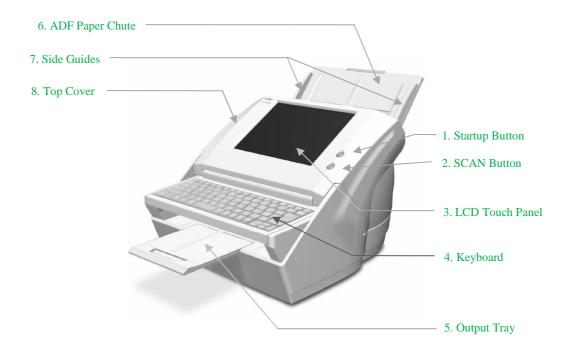
1-1-3 Environmental Specifications (common to fi-6000NS and fi-6010N)

No.	It	tems	Speci	fications						
1	Input	Voltage	AC 100 -	240 V ± 10%						
1	power	Frequency	50	/60Hz						
2	Power con	sumption	88W or less	(Rated power)						
3	Noise		50 dB or less (excluding operator's area)							
4	Outer dime	ensions	, C	excluding Chute and Stacker) 281 (H) mm / 12.4 (W) x 16.3 (D) x 11.1 (H) in						
5	Installation	ı space	400 (W) x 700 (D) x 500 (H) mn	n / 15.8 (W) x 27.6 (D) x 19.7 (H) in						
6	Weight		13kg	(28.7 lb)						
7	Ambient	Temperature	5 to 35 °C / 41 to 95 °F (Operating)	-20 to 60 °C / -4 to 140 °F (Not operating)						
'	condition	Humidity	20 to 80 % (Operating) 8 to 95 % (Not operating)							
8	Packaged	weight	16kg (35.2 lb.) or less 06							

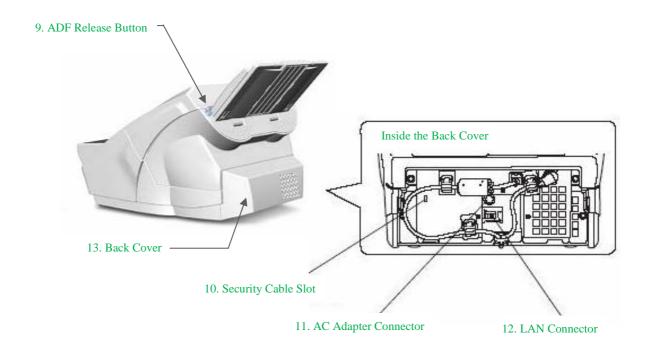
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
								No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1/	0/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	<i>J1 2</i> 00

1-1-4 Appearance

[Front View of the Device]



[Rear View of the Device]

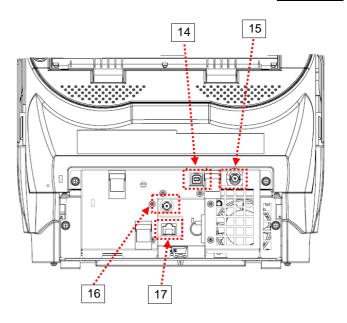


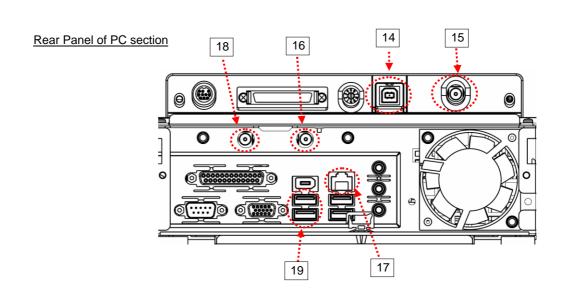
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	11	1/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	1.	17200

No.	Part Name	Function
1	Startup button	Turns on scanner or brings up the "Login" screen from standby mode.
2	Scan button	Starts the scan process.
3	LCD touch panel	Accepts user input and displays the scanner control screens. The LCD touch panel buttons are used to setup scans.
4	Keyboard	Used to enter text in the control screen input fields. May also be used instead of the touch panel to operate the control screens,
5	Output tray	Scanned documents are ejected from the ADF onto this tray. Small documents may be retrieved by flipping up the keyboard after scanning has completed.
6	ADF paper chute (Chute Unit)	Holds the documents waiting to be scanned (scan side down).
7	Side guides	Adjust to the width of the paper, to prevent skewing of the scanned pages.
8	Top cover	Frames the LCD touch panel, and covers the upper scanner/ADF mechanism. Must be opened to clean inside the scanner, or when replacing consumable parts.
9	ADF release button	Push to unlock the top cover.
10	Security cable slot	Slot for commercially available security cable to prevent against theft. The following security cable is recommended. Type: Right angle Cylindrical part: diameter 25mm (max), length 50mm (max) (includes bent part if a straight cable is used)
11	AC adapter connector	Connects the scanner to the AC adaptor.
12	LAN connector	Connects the scanner to the network.
13	Back cover	When connecting cables, press the tabs on both sides of the back cover to unlock it, and pull it out from the scanner.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1′	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	27200

[Back of Main Body]

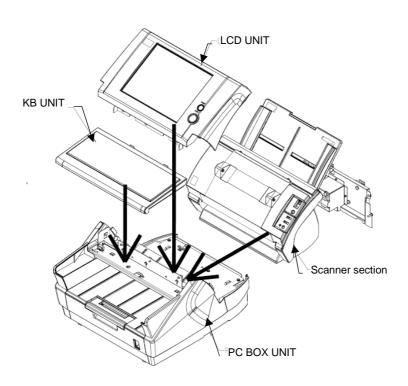




No.	Name	Function
14	USB2.0 Connector	USB type B connector that connects the scanner and PC section
15	DC Connector (DCin)	Supplies DC to the scanner section. Connects to DCout 18 with an exclusive
		cable.
16	DC Connector (DCin)	Supplies DC to PC section. Connects with an exclusive AC adapter.
17	LAN Connector	Connects the scanner in user's existing network system.
18	DC Connector (DCout)	The connector to supply DC from PC section to the scanner. Connects to
		DCin 15 with an exclusive cable.
19	USB2.0 Connector	Connects with the Keyboard (upper) and with the scanner (lower).

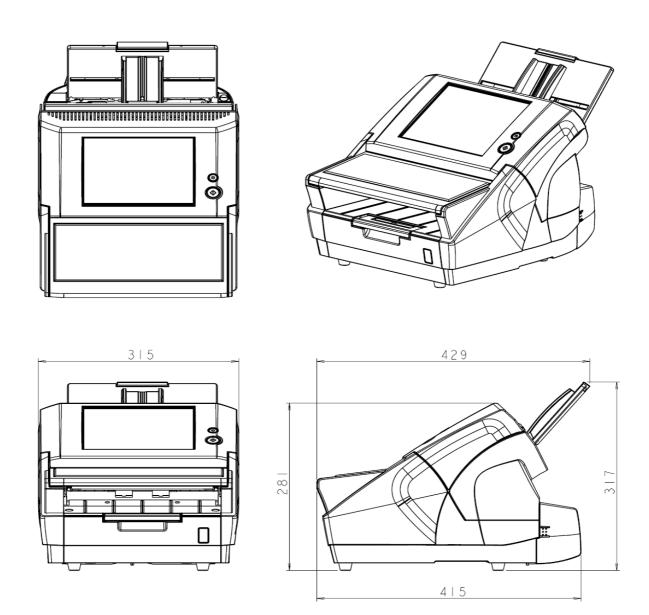
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	13	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	1.	57200

04 [Structure of the Device]



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okad	la T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okac	da T.Anz	zai I.Fuji	ioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mai	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Oka	da T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	44-000	7//0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIG	N CHEC	K APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1.	4/206
Design	n Mar.6. 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	kada APPR. T.Anzai				FFU		rage	14	+/200

1-1-5 Outer Dimensions



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka l	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	7171 -	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	zai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	la T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka l	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/_R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	\ CHEC	K APPR	OVED	DESC	RIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	14	5/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 I	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFO		rage	1,	37 200

1-1-6 Document Specifications

- Paper Type

The following paper types are recommended for use with the ADF:

- Woodfree paper
- Wood containing paper

When documents of a paper type other than those listed above are used, test-scan a few sheets first to check if the document can be scanned without problem.

- Paper Weight

The following paper weights can be used with the ADF:

52 to 127 g/m² (14 to 34 lb) For A8 and Business Card size, 127 g/m² only

- Precautions

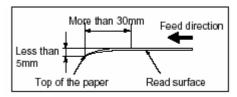
The following documents may not be scanned successfully:

- Documents of non-uniform thickness (e.g. envelopes and documents with attachments)
- Wrinkled or curled documents (See right figure)
- Folded or torn documents
- Documents with appended photographs, notes, etc.
- Tracing paper
- Coated paper
- Carbon paper
- Carbonless paper
- Photosensitive paper
- Perforated or punched documents
- Documents that are not square or rectangular
- Exceptionally thin documents (less than 52 g/m²)
- Photographs

Do not attempt to scan the following types of documents:

- Paper-clipped or stapled documents
- Documents on which the ink is still wet
- Documents smaller than A8 (Portrait)
- Documents wider than Letter size (216mm, 8.5 inches)
- Non-paper documents (such as fabric, foil or transparent paper)

Less than 30mm Feed direction 3mm
Top of the paper Read surface



- Note: When scanning semi-transparent documents, slide the [Brightness] to "Light" to avoid image bleed through.
 - To prevent the rollers from becoming dirty, avoid scanning documents containing large areas written or filled in with pencil. If scanning of such document is unavoidable, clean the rollers more frequently.

Note: - Carbonless paper contains chemical substances that may damage the Pad ASSY or the Pick and other rollers when documents are fed. Pay attention to the following:

Cleaning: If pick errors occur frequently, clean the Pad ASSY and Pick roller, by referring Section 7-5-1.

Replacement parts: The service life of the Pad ASSY and the Pick roller may be shortened when compared to scanning only wood containing paper documents.

- When the Wood containing paper manuscripts are scanned, the life of the Pad ASSY and Pick roller may be shortened compared with the case where Woodfree paper manuscripts are scanned.
- When scanning photographs, the face of the photograph may become damaged.

	Oct. 27, 08 June 4, 08	K.Okada K.Okada	T.Anzai T.Anzai		Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Refer to Revision Record on page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6 Maintenan			Scanner
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
						No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	14	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	ada APPR. T.Anzai	FFU		Page	10) / 200

1-1-7 Multi feed Detection Condition

One of the following method of multi feed detection is selected by the driver.

- Check overlapping
- Check length
- Check overlapping and length

The following condition is required for each selection:

1) Check overlapping

- Paper weight: 0.065 to 0.15mm
- Punched holes are not allowed within 35 mm (1.4 in) of the vertical centerline of the document.
- Other paper shall not be glued within 35 mm (1.4 in) of the vertical centerline of the document.

2) Check length

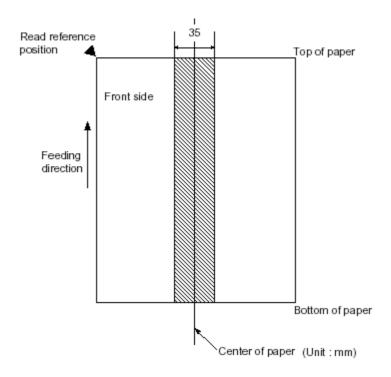
- Document length deviation: 1 % or less
- Punched holes are not allowed within 35 mm (1.4 in) of the vertical centerline of the document.

3) Check overlapping and length

- Paper weight: 0.065 to 0.15mm
- Document length deviation: 1 % or less
- Punched holes are not allowed within 35 mm (1.4 in) of the vertical centerline of the document.
- Other paper shall not be glued within 35 mm (1.4 in) of the vertical centerline of the document.

Multifeed detection by layer will often mis-detect very thick paper or plastic documents. When scanning such documents, select "None" on the "Multifeed Setup" screen.

Multifeed may not be detected for the top and bottom 25mm of a document.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033.	11 -D00	Λ0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1′	7/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	110		raye	1	77200

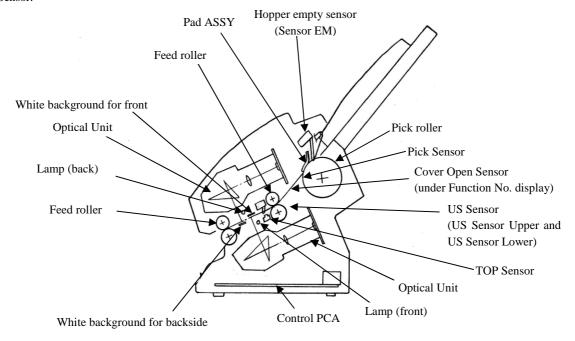
1-2 Scanner Section Configuration

1-2-1 ADF Unit

1) Paper separation

When scanning with the ADF, documents loaded on the ADF paper chute (Chute Unit) are separated respectively by the pick roller and Pad ASSY and fed into the ADF. Separated documents are transported by the feed rollers at the speed that corresponds to specified reading resolution until they are ejected to the stacker.

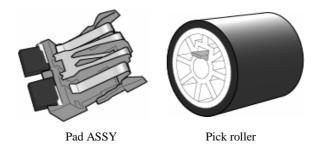
Paper feeding unit includes Hopper empty sensor (Sensor EM), TOP sensor, Multi feed sensor (US Sensor) and Cover Open Sensor.



2) Consumables

The pick roller and Pad ASSY are consumables and need to be replaced by a user. (Refer to Section 7-6 for detail)

The scanner supports two consumable counters, pad counter and pick counter, which indicate the number of sheets that have been scanned so far. Users can check the counters from the driver screen or scanner built-in Maintenance mode, and reset the counter after replacing the consumables. (See Section 7-6-5 for details.)



3) Drive unit

The pick roller and feed rollers are turned by the ADF Motor. The Pick roller rotation can be stopped by the electromagnetic Clutch during the feed rollers rotation. This can widen the gap between documents and extend the amount of overscan while overscanning.

The motor drive circuit and motor fuse are located in the Control PCA. If abnormal electric current runs through the motor drive circuit, the current is cut off by the motor fuse in the Control PCA.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	19	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	57 200

1-2-2 Reading Station

1) Optical system

Documents are set in the ADF paper chute (Chute Unit) facing front side down. The front side of a document is read by the Optical Unit inside the Base Unit, and the backside of a document is read by the Optical Unit inside the Upper Unit. These two Optical Units have the same parts number.

An image on a document is projected to a color CCD through lens and mirror system and converted to signals with 10 bit per pixel at 600 dpi resolution.

2) Light source

The scanner uses two Lamps (Incandescent fluorescent lamp) which lights the scanning area of front and back side where the Optical Unit reads in order to get sufficient CCD output. The Lamp is turned ON or OFF by Lamp Inverter that is controlled by the Control PCA.

The life of Lamp is about 10000 hours, which means Lamp lasts during the life of device. So the Lamp is not a consumable.

3) Scan controller

Before scanning a document, the scanner reads white background of the reading position and adjusts the gain of CCD amplifier. If the CCD output does not reach a certain level after the gain adjustment, Optical alarm is issued.

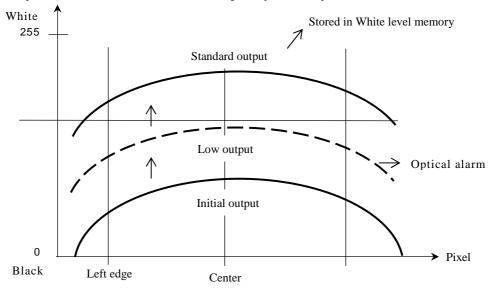


Figure 1-2-2 AGC (Automatic Gain Adjustment)

When the gain adjustment finishes successfully, the scanner feeds the document to the reading position at the speed that corresponds to specified reading resolution. Then the leading edge of the document is detected by the TOP sensor in front of the reading position. After the document is fed from TOP sensor by some defined length for front and back side scanning (the length which determines sub-scanning offset), the scanner starts reading image. The scanner terminates scan operation when the length specified from the host is scanned (Fixed size scanning) or when the TOP sensor detects the trailing edge of a document (Page end detection scanning).

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIPTION	NC		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	10	9/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okac	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	13	97 200

1-2-3 Controller Station

1) Control PCA

Control PCA controls the units shown in the figure below. It includes the following connectors and a switch.

- SCSI connector (Not in use)
- USB connector
- DC voltage input connector
- SCSI ID setting rotary switch (Not in use)

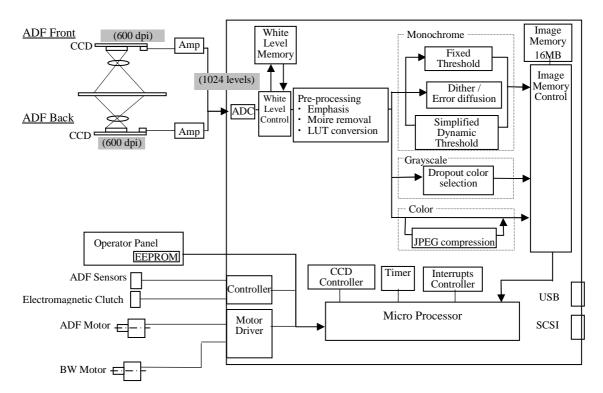


Figure 1-2-3 Function Block Diagram

2) Panel PCA

The Panel PCA in operator panel includes not only the switch and operator panel described in Section 1-1-4, but also EEPROM that records the information below. When replacing the Panel PCA with new one, you need to move all data stored in the EEPROM to the Control PCA, and then return the data from the Control PCA to the new Panel PCA.

- Magnification correction value for main/sub scanning direction
- Offset correction value for main/sub scanning direction
- White level correction value
- Values of Pad counter and Pick counter
- First date of the scanner operation, ADF scanned number of documents

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHEC	(APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	0/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	20	J1 200

1-2-4 Electric Component Block Diagram

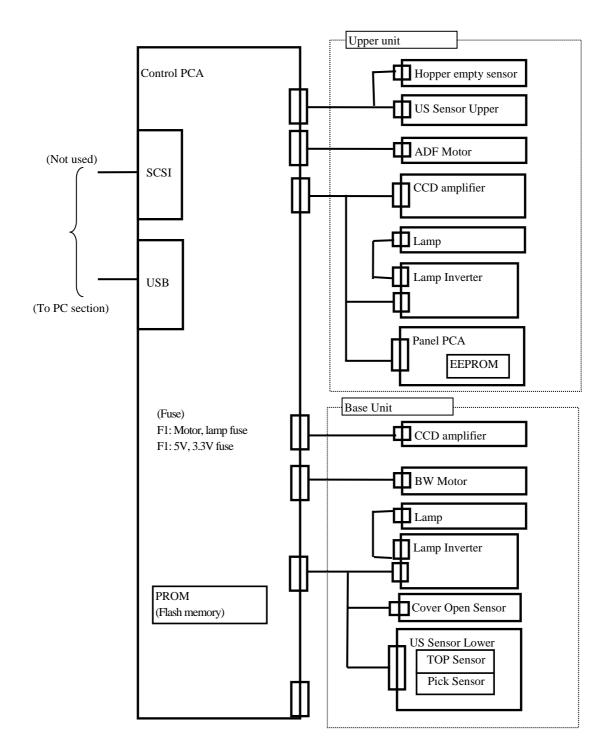
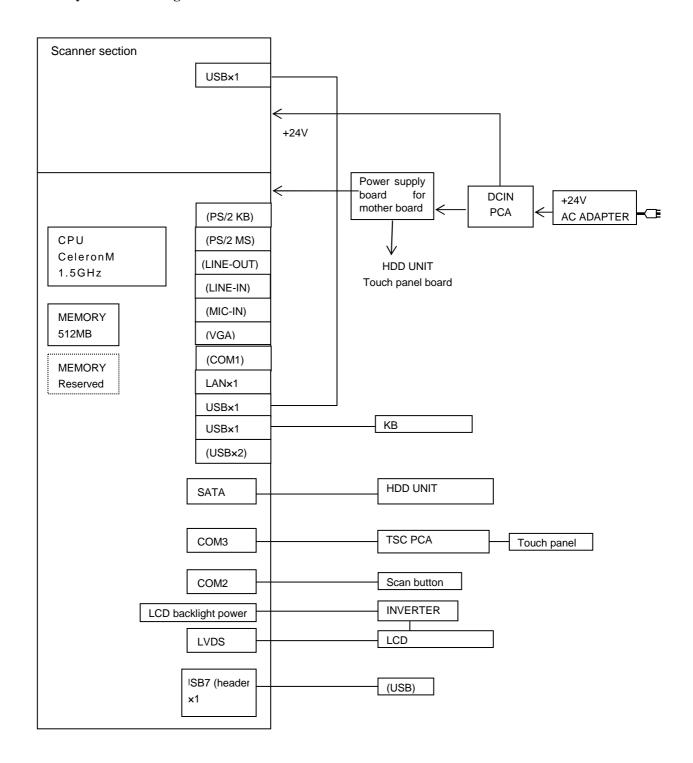


Figure 1-2-4 Block Diagram at Scanner Section

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	2	1/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K	Okada (CHECK K.	Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	2.	17200

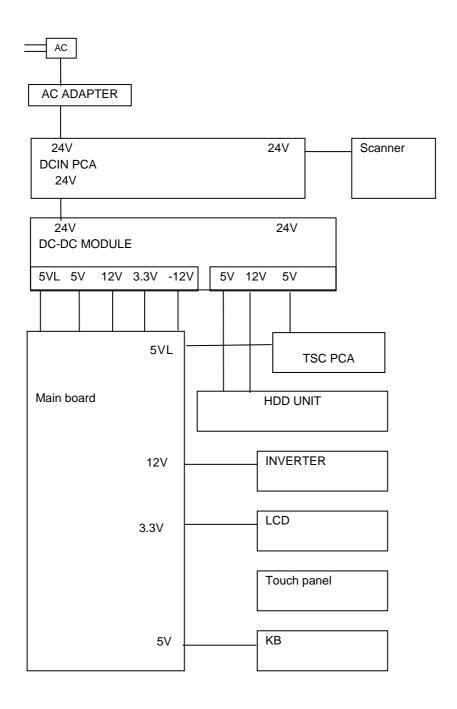
1-3 PC Section

1-3-1 System Block Diagram



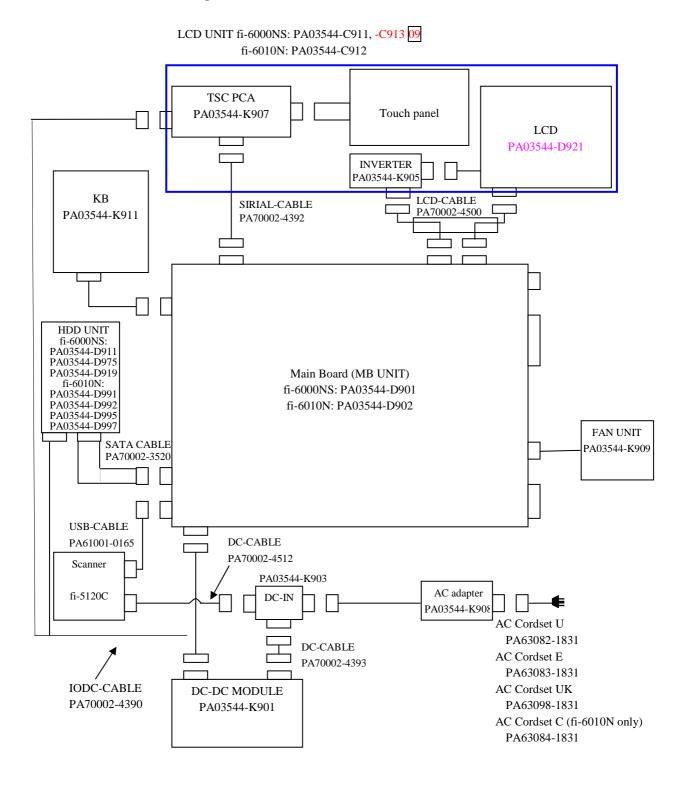
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
								No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	2	2/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	22	27200

1-3-2 Electrical System Diagram



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka l	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	23	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	2.	37200

1-3-3 Cable Connection Diagram



09 08	Oct. 27, 08 June 4, 08	K.Okada K.Okada	T.Anzai T.Anza			Refer to Revis Refer to Revis			TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6 Maintenan			Scanner
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to Revisi	ion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	2/	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	24	+/ 200

Chapter 2 Installation

2-1 Unpacking the scanner

Follow the procedure below to unpack the scanner package. Make sure that all the accessories are included in the package.

- 1. Remove the tape to open the package box.
- 2. Take out the CD tray and other accessories.
- 3. Take out the scanner and cushions. And remove the cushioning materials.
- 4. Open the polyethylene bag to take out the scanner.
- 5. Take out all the accessories and remove the tape protecting the scanner.

The following table lists the packaging configuration.

Table 2.1 Packaging configuration

No.	Items	Quantity
1	Outer case	1
2	Upper pad	1
3	Lower pad	1
4	Accessory case	1
5	Back cover	1
6	ADF paper chute (CHUTE UNIT)	1

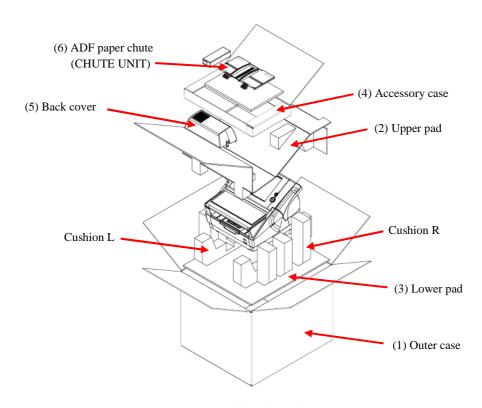


Figure 2-1 Package

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
								No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	25	5/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	2.	57200

2-2 Installing the scanner

2-2-1 For safety installation

Before installing the scanner, read the following cautions carefully to avoid scanner trouble.

Refer to Section 1-1-3 "Environmental Specifications" for information of power source and scanner dimensions.

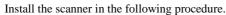
- Install the scanner away from strong magnetic fields and other sources of noise.
- Do not install the scanner near heating apparatus or in the direct sunlight.
- Install the scanner in a location which is level and subject to minimal vibration.
- Do not install the scanner in locations subject to humidity and dust.
- Do not block the ventilation ports.
- Protect the scanner from static electricity.
- Use proper AC voltage.
- Make sure the rubber pads on the bottom of the scanner grounds evenly.

2-2-2 Installation

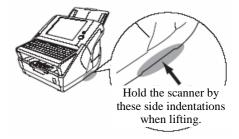


When lifting the scanner, always hold it by the indentations on the bottom of each side to ensure a stable grip.

Holding the scanner in any other way may cause it to be dropped or damaged.

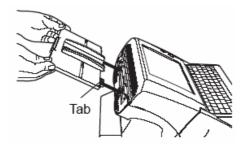


1. Place the scanner at its installation site.

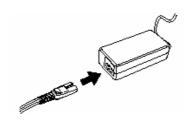


2. Attach the ADF paper chute (CHUTE UNIT).

Hold the ADF paper chute and insert its tabs into the corresponding slots in the scanner. The Side guides of the ADF paper chute should face up.



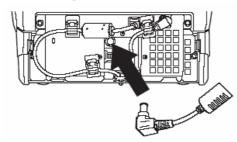
3. Connect the AC cable to the AC adapter (hereinafter called "Power cable").



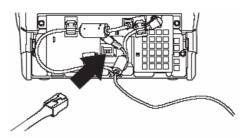
Note: Use only the AC adapter provided by the manufacturer.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	24	5/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	20	37 200

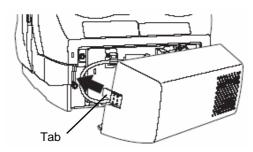
4. Connect the AC adapter connector to the scanner's DC inlet (11 in Section 1-1-4).



5. Connect the LAN cable to the LAN connector (12 in Section 1-1-4).

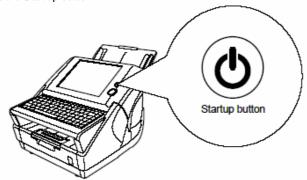


6. Attach the back cover with the connected AC cable or LAN cable protruding out of the lower part of the cover.



To make sure the cover is properly attached, insert the right and left of tabs at the same time.

- 7. Connect the other end of the LAN cable to the network hub.
- 8. Insert the AC cable into a power outlet.
 - → The power is connected but the scanner is not yet ready for operation.
- 9. Press the Startup button.



→After system startup, the "Login" screen appears.

Note: After turning the power off, wait for at least ten seconds before turning the power back on again.

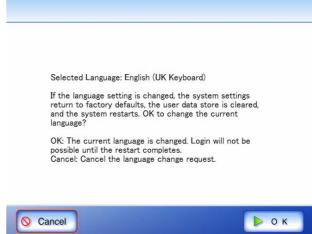
If touch panel responses seem out of alignment with the positions of objects on the LCD screen, calibrate the screen. For details, refer to "Calibrating the Touch Panel" (Section 6-3-6).

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 10	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESC	RIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	2	7/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ıda		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage		7 / 200

Note (fi-6010N only):

Language/Keyboard Selection screen appears before the login screen is displayed. Factory setting is English (US Keyboard). Select your language and restart the device by following the message on the screen. The login screen is displayed after restart.





10. Enter the user name and the password of the Device administrator mode, and then press the [Login] button.

User name (default): admin
Password (default): password
(User name and password are common to
fi-6000NS/fi-6010N.)



The network setting items are as follows.

Item	Setting item	fi-6000NS	fi-6010N (iScanner)
System setting	Administrator password	Set/Change password	
System setting operation	Scanner name	Set scanner name	Set scanner nameSet work group or domain name
	Timezone	Select timezone	
	IP address	- Select DHCP - Set IP address, subn	et mask, default gateway
Network	DNS/WIN server	- Set DNS server - Set WINS server	- Set DNS server - Dynamic update of DNS, Set NDS suffix - Set WINS server
setting	Network connection setting		- Select SSL communication, Set port number
	Ping		st name and FCDN (Fully Qualified Domain which connection status is checked

11. Restart the system by pressing the [Logout] button, and then the [Restart] button.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	29	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	20	57 200

Section 2-2-3

2-2-3 Installing the Admin Tool

1) Install Network Admin Tool.

Operation environment to install Network Admin Tool is as follows:

<Software (English versions)>

- Windows® XP SP2 or later (includes installation of Microsoft® .NET Framework 2.0(*1)), or Windows VistaTM
 - *1: When installing the network admin tool, confirm that .NET Framework 2.0 is installed. If not already installed, a message will appear telling you to install .NET Framework 2.0 from the Microsoft Web site. When installing .NET Framework, at least 280MB of additional free disk space is required.
- Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6 SP2 or later (*2)
 - *2: Confirm that the latest security patch has been applied. If the latest patch has not been applied, downloading operations (such as manual download) may not be possible. For Windows® XP, "KB933566" must be applied to Microsoft® Internet Explorer.

<Hardware>

- 32 MB of free memory space
- 64 MB of free disk space
- · Any client PC which runs the supported software
- · XGA monitor or better
- LAN cable
- 2) Specify the scanner name as a URL in the web browser's location bar.

Setting items differ depending on the model, fi-6000NS or fi-6010N. Refer to the following guidance.

For example, when the scanner name is "SCAN001," use "http://SCAN001/."

For URL's, and IP address can be set instead of a scanner name. If the IP address is xxx.xxx.xxx, specified URL is: http:xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/.

→ The "Login" screen appears.

3) Log in with the Administrator mode.

Model name	Login mode	User name	Password
fi-6000NS	Administrator mode	Admin (initial value)	Password (initial value)
fi-6010N	Administrator mode	Admin (initial value)	Password (initial value)

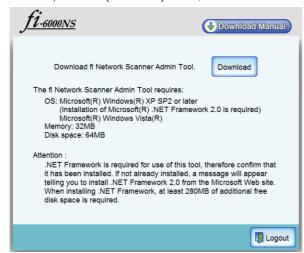
* fi-6000NS and fi-6010N display different screen. (Left: fi-6000NS, Right: fi-6010N)





09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	D1DA035	1/_R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	P1PA03544-B00X/6			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESC	CRIPTIO	Ν		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	9/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFO		rage	47	77 200

4) Press the [Download] button, and follow the instruction on the screen.

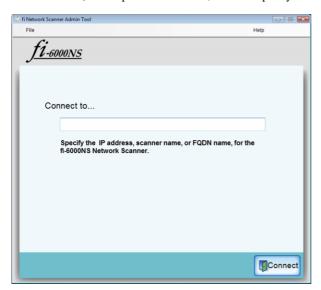




The Admin Tool should now be usable.

Click the [Start] button, select the [Programs]- [fi-scanner] - [fi Network Scanner Admin Tool].

5) Start up the Admin Tool, and then specify the "Connect to (of the scanner)."





Note (fi-6010N only):

URL to be specified for Admin Toll installation differs depending on whether SSL communication is valid or invalid, or port number, that are configured on the network setting.

Check the setting, and access the "Login" screen by referring to the table below.

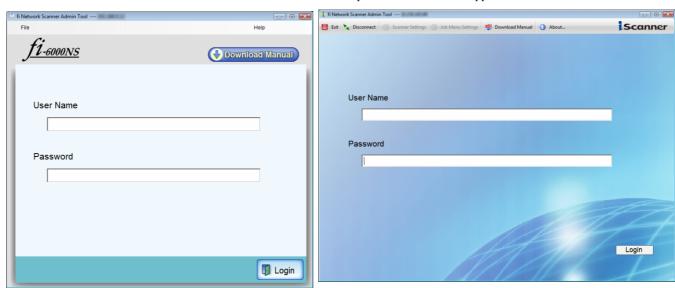
Network setting item	URL to be specified						
SSL communication [invalid] Port number not changed [80]	http://scanner name or IP address						
SSL communication [invalid] Port number changed [***]	http://scanner name or IP address & changed port number						
SSL communication [valid] Port number not changed [80]	http://scanner name or IP address						
SSL communication [valid] Port number changed [***]	http://scanner name or IP address & changed port number						

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	3(<i>J1 2</i> 00

Section 2-2-3

6) Log on from the Admin Tool.

Enter the "Connect to." When the connection is complete, the screen below appears.



- 7) Perform the scan test (Section 6-4).
- 8) Download the manual.

Operator's guide is not attached to the device.

The manuals are installed in the device. Press the [Download Manual] button to download the files.

The downloaded files are in PDF format. Adobe® Reader® is required to browse the manuals.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	2	1/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	3.	17200

Chapter 3 Maintenance parts

<Scanner section maintenance parts list>

POS	Description	Part Numb	per	Quantity	Appearance	Replacement	Remarks
F03	Description	fi-6000NS	fi-6010N	Quantity	Appearance	procedure	Remarks
1	BASE UNIT	PA03484-D901	←	1	<u>3-1</u>	5-9	*1,3,4,5,6
2	LAMP INVERTER	PA03484-K907	+	2	<u>3-2</u>	5-11-2	*6
3	LAMP	PA03484-K906	←	2	<u>3-3</u>	5-11-4	*1,6
4	US SENSOR LOWER	PA03484-K904	+	1	<u>3-4</u>	5-11-3	*3
5	GUIDE A ASSY	PA03484-E901	+	1	<u>3-5</u>	5-11-1	
6	DUST COVER ASSY	PA03484-E906	+	1	<u>3-6</u>	5-11-5	*3
7	OPTICAL UNIT	PA03484-E903	+	2	<u>3-7</u>	5-11-6	*1,6
8	BW MOTOR	PA03484-F905	+	1	<u>3-8</u>	5-11-7	*3
9	CLUTCH	PA03484-F906	←	1	<u>3-9</u>	5-11-8	*3
10	GUIDE P ASSY	PA03484-E902	←	1	<u>3-10</u>	5-9	
11	UPPER UNIT	PA03484-D982	←	1	<u>3-11</u>	5-9	*1,3
12	UPPER ASSY	PA03484-E907	←	1	<u>3-12</u>	5-10-8	*3
13	ADF MOTOR	PA03484-F902	+	1	<u>3-13</u>	5-10-3	*3
14	US SENSOR UPPER	PA03484-K905	←	1	<u>3-14</u>	5-10-6	*3
15	SENSOR EM	PA03334-F914	+	1	<u>3-15</u>	5-10-7	*3
16	PANEL PCA	PA03334-K907	+	1	<u>3-16</u>	5-10-1	*2
17	CONTROL PCA	PA03484-K911	+	1	<u>3-17</u>	5-12	
18	CHUTE UNIT	PA03484-E905	+	1	<u>3-18</u>	5-7	*3
19	(Reserved)						

^{*1:} White reference sheet (for adjustment) is enclosed.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	27	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	32	27200

^{*2:} EEPROM data must be saved before replacement and must be restored after replacement (Section 6-1-8).

^{*3:} Paper feeding/Sensor/Background switchover test (Section 6-1-2) must be performed after replacement.

^{*4:} Main scanning/Sub-scanning magnification (Section 6-1-3) adjustment must be performed after replacement.

^{*5:} Offset adjustment (Section 6-1-4) must be performed after adjustment.

^{*6:} White level adjustment (Section 6-1-5) must be performed after adjustment.

Chapter 3

<PC section maintenance parts list>

POS	Description	Part Nu	mber	Q'ty	Appearance	Replacement	Remarks
F03	Description	fi-6000NS	fi-6010N	Qty	Appearance	procedure	Remarks
		PA03544-C901 *1	PA03544-C991 *6				*4,5
00	DO DOVINIT	PA03544-C975 03*2	PA03544-C992 *7		0.00	5.00	*4,5
20	PC BOX UNIT		PA03544-C995 *8	1	3-20	5-26	
		PA03544-C909 05*3	PA03544-C997 *9				*4,5
21	DC-DC MODULE	PA03544-K901	(1	3-21	5-24	*4
22	MB UNIT	PA03544-D901	PA03544-D902	1	3-22	5-25	*4
23	MEMORY	PA03544-K902	+	1	3-23	5-23	*4
		PA03544-D911 *1	PA03544-D991 *6				*4,5
24	HDD UNIT	PA03544-D97503 *2	PA03544-D992 *7	1	3-24	5-22	*4,5
24	וואוט טטח	DA 005 44 D04005*0	PA03544-D995 *8	'	3-24	5-22	
		PA03544-D919 <mark>05</mark> *3	PA03544-D997 *9				*4,5
25	DCIN PCA	PA03544-K903	+	1	3-25	5-21	*4
26	FAN UNIT	PA03544-K909	+	1	3-26	5-20	*4
		PA03544-C921 *1,2	PA03544-C929				*4
27	KB UNIT	<u>_</u>	*10	1	3-27	5-18	
		PA03544-C929 05*3	PA03544-C927 *9				*4
28	KB	PA03544-K911 *1,2	PA03544-C919 *10	1	3-28	5-19	*4
	11.5	PA03544-K919 05*3	PA03544-C917 *9	·	0 20	0.10	*4
		PA03544-C911 *1, 3					
29	LCD UNIT	PA03544-C913 <mark>09</mark> *2	PA03544-C912	1	3-29	5-14	*4,5
30	(Deference) I CD	DA00544 D004	←	4	2.20	F 4F	Not a
30	(Reference) LCD	PA03544-D921	←	1	3-30	5-15	Maintenance part
31	INVERTER	PA03544-K905	+	1	3-31	5-17	*4
32	TSC PCA	PA03544-K907	+	1	3-32	5-16	*4
33	AC ADAPTER	PA03544-K908	+	1	3-33	-	
34	AC CORDSET U	PA63082-1831					For North
_			←	1	3-34		America
35	AC CORDSET E	PA63083-1831	`	'	557		for Europe
36	AC CORDSET UK	PA63098-1831					for UK
37	AC CORDSET C		PA63084-1831				for China

^{*1:} For PA03544-B001, PA03544-B002, and PA03544-B005

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	D1D A035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	P1PA03544-B00X/6			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROV	ED DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada (CHECK K	.Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	5.	37200

^{*2:} For PA03544-B075

^{*3:} For PA03544-B011 05

^{*4:} Check the operation by selecting "SCANNER" in Maintenance Program (Section 6-3).

^{*5:} Update the LCD Usage Time by updating RAS log information in the Maintenance Program (Section 6-3-8).

^{*6:} For PA03544-B101

^{*7:} For PA03544-B102

^{*8:} For PA03544-B105

^{*9:} For PA03544-B107

^{*10:} For PA03544-B101, PA03544-B102 and PA03544-B105

Section 3-1

3-1 BASE UNIT

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figure
BASE UNIT	PA03484-D901		3-1

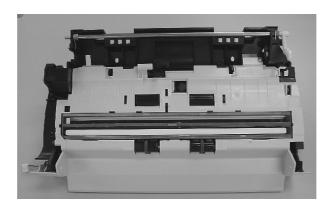


Figure 3-1



This unit includes a Lamp that contains mercury.

Dispose of the scanner should be conducted as required by local ordinances or regulations.

3-2 LAMP INVERTER

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
LAMP INVERTER	PA03484-K907		3-2

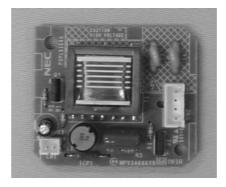


Figure 3-2

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scani			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	D1D \035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	P1PA03544-B00X/6			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	2/	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	34	+/ 200

Section 3-3

3-3 LAMP

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures	
LAMP	PA03484-K906		3-3	

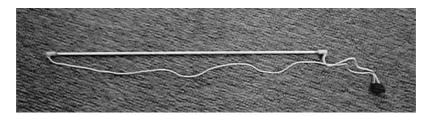


Figure 3-3



Lamp includes mercury.

Dispose of the scanner should be conducted as required by local ordinances or regulations.

3-4 US SENSOR LOWER

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
US SENSOR LOWER	PA03484-K904		3-4

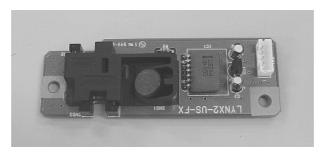


Figure 3-4

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scann				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Maintenance					ce Mar	nual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	D1D A035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.	
									No.	P1PA03544-B00X/6				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	24	5/206	
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	5.	57200	

3-5 GUIDE A ASSY

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figure
GUIDE A ASSY	PA03484-E901		3-5

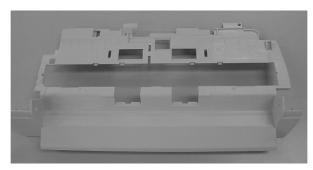


Figure 3-5

3-6 DUST COVER ASSY

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
DUST COVER ASSY	PA03484-E906		3-6

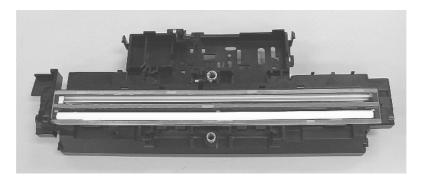


Figure 3-6

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scann				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Maintenance					ce Mar	nual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	D1D A035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.	
									No.	P1PA03544-B00X/6				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	24	5/206	
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	30	37 200	

3-7 OPTICAL UNIT

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figure
OPTICAL UNIT	PA03484-E903		3-7



Figure 3-7

3-8 BW MOTOR

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
BW MOTOR	PA03484-F905		3-8

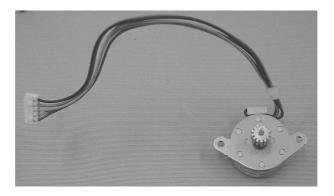


Figure 3-8

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scanne				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenance Manual				
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW P1PA0					P1PA03544-B00X/6		CUST.	
									No.	P1PA03544-B00A/6				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	27	7/206	
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	3.	11200	

3-9 CLUTCH

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
CLUTCH	PA03484-F906		3-9



Figure 3-9

3-10 GUIDE P ASSY

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figure
GUIDE P ASSY	PA03484-E902		3-10



Figure 3-10

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scanner Maintenance Manual				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE					
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	ge 2. DRAW P1PA03544-B00X/6 CL					
									No.	P1PAU3544-BUUA/0				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	3/206	
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	30	57 200	

3-11 UPPER UNIT

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figure
UPPER UNIT	PA03484-D902 PA03484-D982 03	Panel PCA is not included. 04	3-11



Figure 3-11



This unit includes a Lamp that contains mercury.

Dispose of the scanner should be conducted as required by local ordinances or regulations.

3-12 UPPER ASSY

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
UPPER ASSY	PA03484-E907		3-12

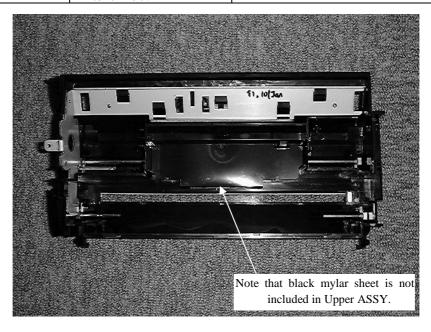


Figure 3-12

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scanne				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenance Manual				
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	D1DA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.			
									No.	P1PA03544-B00X/6				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	30	9/206	
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	35	7/200	

3-13 ADF MOTOR

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
ADF MOTOR	PA03484-F902		3-13



Figure 3-13

3-14 US SENSOR UPPER

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
US SENSOR UPPER	PA03484-K905		3-14

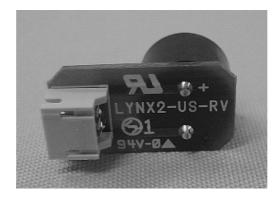


Figure 3-14

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scanne				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenance Manual				
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW P1PA03544-B00					Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.			
									No.	P1PA03544-B00A/6				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	40	0/206	
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	40	<i>J1 2</i> 00	

3-15 SENSOR EM

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
SENSOR EM	PA03334-F914		3-15

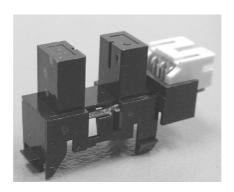


Figure 3-15

3-16 PANEL PCA

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
PANEL PCA	PA03484-K907		3-16

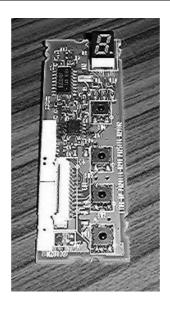


Figure 3-16

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST.			
									No.	1 11 A033	P1PA03544-B00A/6		
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	41	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	4)	17200

3-17 CONTROL PCA

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
CONTROL PCA	PA03484-K911		3-17

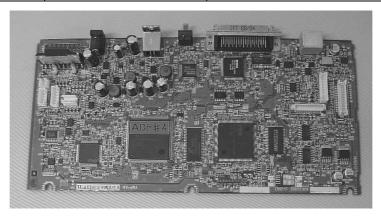


Figure 3-17

3-18 CHUTE UNIT

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
CHUTE UNIT	PA03484-E905		3-19

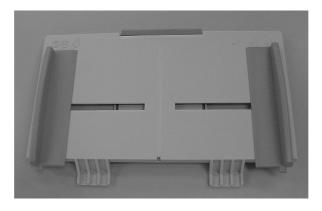


Figure 3-19

3-19 (**Reserved**)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST.			
										No.	P1PA03544-B00A/6			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	42	27 200

3-20 PC BOX UNIT

[fi-6000NS]

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures	
PC BOX UNIT	PA03544-C901	For PA03544-B001, -B002, and -B005	Includes SIDE COVER L	3-20
03	PA03544-C975	For PA03544-B075	and SIDE COVER R.	
05	PA03544-C909	For PA03544-B011		

[fi-6010N]

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures	
PC BOX UNIT	PA03544-C991	For PA03544-B101	Includes SIDE COVER L	3-20
	PA03544-C992	For PA03544- B102	and SIDE COVER R.	
	PA03544-C995	For PA03544-B105		
	PA03544-C997	For PA03544-B107		

Note: fi-6010N has the Central Admin function to identify and control the individual scanner by Mac address and scanner name.

When MB UNIT or PC BOX UNIT is replaced, MAC address is changed, which may require modification on the Central Admin server. Contact the system administrator.

* Central Admin server is modified by the system administrator.



Figure 3-20

3-21 DC-DC MODULE

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
DC-DC MODULE	PA03544-K901		3-21



Figure 3-21

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scanner			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST.			
									No.	FIFAUSS	P1PAU3344-BUUA/6		
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	43	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	4.	57200

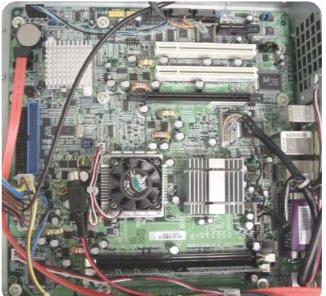
3-22 MB UNIT

Description	Parts No.	R	Figures	
MB UNIT	PA03544-D901	For fi-6000NS	3-22	
	PA03544-D902	For fi-6010N	included.	

Note: fi-6010N has the Central Admin function to identify and control the individual scanner by Mac address and scanner name.

When MB UNIT or PC BOX UNIT is replaced, MAC address is changed, which may require modification on the Central Admin server. Contact the system administrator.

* Central Admin server is modified by the system administrator.



Back of scanner

Front of scanner

3-23 MEMORY

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures	
MEMORY	PA03544-K902		3-23	

Figure 3-22



Figure 3-23

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca		Scanner	
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	D1D A035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	P1PA03544-B00X/6			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	4/	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	4	+/ 200

3-24 HDD UNIT

[fi-6000NS]

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Remarks				
HDD UNIT	PA03544-D911	For PA03544-B001, -B002, and -B005	The METAL and the	3-24			
03	PA03544-D975	For PA03544-B075	cables are not included.				
05	PA03544-D919	For PA03544-B011					

[fi-6010N]

Description	Parts No.	Remarks		Figures
HDD UNIT	PA03544-D991	For PA03544-B101	The METAL and the	3-24
	PA03544-D992	For PA03544- B102	cables are not included.	
	PA03544-D995	For PA03544-B105		
	PA03544-D997	For PA03544-B107		



Figure 3-24

3-25 DCIN PCA

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
DCIN PCA	PA03544-K903		3-25



Figure 3-25

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca		Scanner	
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	D1DA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 7000	P1PA03544-B00X/6		
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	14	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	4.	57200

3-26 FAN UNIT

Description		Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
FAN UNIT		PA03544-K909		3-26



Figure 3-26

3-27 KB UNIT

[fi-6000NS]

Description	Parts No.		Remarks					
KB UNIT	PA03544-C921	For PA03544-B001,	The hinge plate and KB-USB-CABLE are	3-27				
05	PA05544-C921	-B002, -B005, -B075	included.					
	PA03544-C929	For PA03544-B011	The hinge plate is included. KB-USB-CABLE is NOT included. 06					

[fi-6010N]

Description	Parts No.	Remarks					
KB UNIT	PA03544-D929	For PA03544-B101, -B102,	The hinge plate and KB-USB-CABLE are	3-27			
		-B105	included.				
	PA03544-D927	For PA03544-B107					





KB-USB-CABLE (included in PA03544-C921 only) 06

Figure 3-27

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network		Scanner	
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	ion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mai	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	D1DA035	11-R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	P1PA03544-B00X/6			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	14	5/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	.Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	PFU LIMITED		rage	40	37 200

3-28 KB

[fi-6000NS]

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures	
KB	PA03544-K911	For PA03544-B001, -B002, -B005, -B075	The hinge plate is not	3-28
05	PA03544-K919	For PA03544-B011	included.	

[fi-6010N]

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures	
KB	PA03544-D919	For PA03544-B101, -B102, -B105	The hinge plate is not	3-28
	PA03544-D917	For PA03544-B107	included.	



Figure 3-28

3-29 LCD UNIT

Description	Parts No.		Figures	
LCD UNIT	PA03544-C911	For fi-6000NS	For PA03544-B001, -B002, -B005, and -B011	3-29
	PA03544-C913 09	FOI 11-0000INS	For PA03544-B011 *1	
	PA03544-C912	For fi-6010N		



Figure 3-29

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE Maintenance					ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	4.	77200

3-30 (Reference) LCD

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
LCD	PA03544-D921	Not a maintenance part.	3-30



Figure 3-30

3-31 INVERTER

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
INVERTER	PA03544-K905		3-31



Figure 3-31

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.					ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIPT	TON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	19	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	40	57 200

3-32 TSC PCA

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
TSC PCA	PA03544-K907		3-32



Figure 3-32

3-33 AC ADAPTER

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
AC ADAPTER	PA03544-K908		3-33



Figure 3-33

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.					Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	40	9/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	4	97 200

3-34 AC CORDSET U / AC CORDSET E / AC CORDSET UK

Description	Parts No.	Remarks	Figures
AC CORDSET U	PA63082-1831	For North America	
AC CORDSET E	PA63083-1831	For Europe	3-34
AC CORDSET UK	PA63098-1831	For UK	3-34
AC CORDSET C	PA63084-1831	For fi-6010N only	

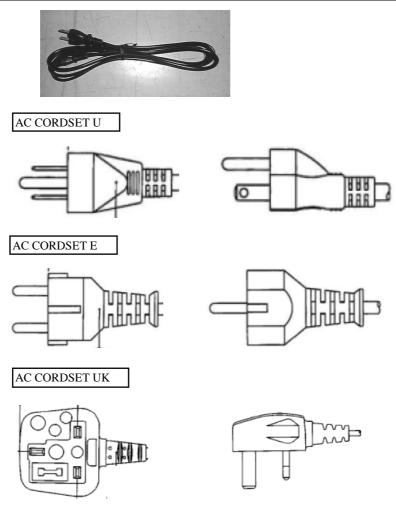


Figure 3-34

06

3-35 KB COVER

Description	Parts No.	Re	emarks	Figures
KB COVER (IT)	PA03544-K600	Italian		
KB COVER (DE)	PA03544 K601	German		
KB COVER (FR)	PA03544-K602	French		
KB COVER (ES)	PA03544-K603	Spanish		
KB COVER (GB)	PA03544K-608	English		

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka Re	fer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka Re	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka Re	fer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED D	ESCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	50	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHECK	K.Okada	a	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage)(J1 200

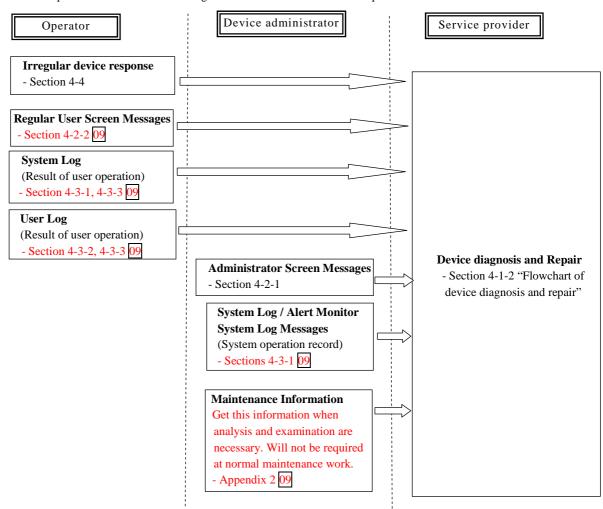
O4 Section 4-1-1

Chapter 4 Troubleshooting

4-1 Flowchart of trouble escalation and maintenance

4-1-1 Flowchart of trouble escalation

The service provider receives the following information of abnormal device operation.



The trouble information shown below is reported to a service provider. The service provider initially diagnoses the problem with the followings:

Section 4-2-1: Administrator Screen Messages
Section 4-2-2: Regular User Screen Messages
09

Section 4-4: Troubleshooting from irregular device response

If maintenance of the device is required, the service provider repairs the device using the Maintenance information, checking the operation by Maintenance program (Section 6-3), and testing by Scanner maintenance mode (Section 6-1) as shown in Section 4-1-2 "Flowchart of device diagnosis and repair."

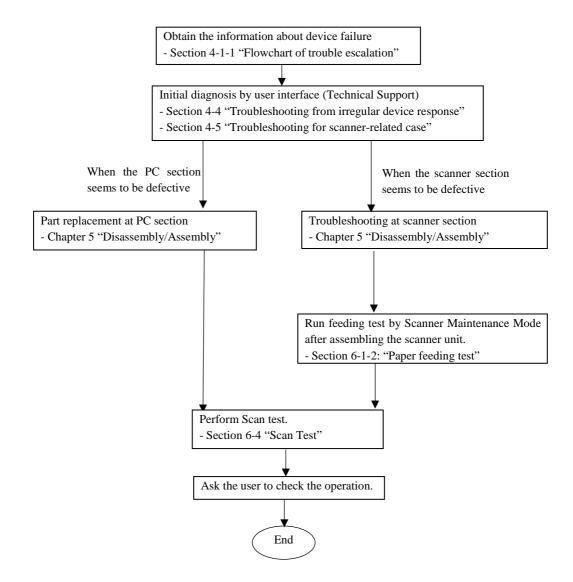
Reference: The following information is managed by the device administrator. Service person can only browse it.

- System revision, Start-of-use date, Total operating hour (Section 6-3-7).
- Consumable counter and its reset (Section 6-3-8)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Maintenance Mai					านal		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11-R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	51	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	31	17200



4-1-2 Flowchart of device diagnosis and repair



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	TON		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	50	2/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	32	27200

4-2 Administrator Messages

The following messages may appear during administrator operation. Messages are displayed in the form of a dialog box as follows.



The following table describes the types of marks which may appear in a message dialog box.

Marks	Description
1	Warning message. Displayed if invalid values have been entered for a setting. Check the message and press the [OK] button.
F	Error message. Check the message and press the [OK] button.
1	Information message. Check the message and press the [OK] button. No action required.
?	Inquiry message. Check the message, select and press a button.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	10N		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	50	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	33	57200

4-2-1 Administrator Screen Messages

Table 4-2-1 Administrator Screen Messages

Function (Left side menu)	Message	Recovery method for device administrator				
System Status	Cannot read data from a scanner unit.	Disconnect the AC cable from the scanner to turn the power off for ten seconds, and turn the power back on again to restart the scanner. If the error status persists, check that the USB cable is correctly connected (Refer to the photo in Section 5-6). If the error status still persists, replace the Control PCA (Refer to Section 5-12).				
Usage Status	Cannot read data from a scanner unit.	Disconnect the AC cable from the scanner to turn the power off for ten seconds, and turn the power back on again to restart the scanner. If the error status persists, check that the USB cable is correctly connected (Refer to the photo in Section 5-6). If the error status still persists, replace the Control PCA (Refer to Section 5-12).				
Common (displayed on any administrator's	Error: problem with XXXXXX (function name). Contact your FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider. Error code = xxxxxxxx Result code = xxxxxxxx (XXXXXX: Function Name)	Referring to Section 4-4 "Troubleshooting from irregular device response," perform maintenance work. Refer to Section 4-3-5 "Log List (Detail Codes)" for the Result code.				
screens)	Error: problem with XXXXXX (function name). Contact your FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider.	Referring to Section 4-4 "Troubleshooting from irregular device response," perform maintenance work.				

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	++ -D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	5/	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	J2	+/ 200



4-2-2 Regular User Screen Messages Regular User Screen Messages

Table 4-2-2 Regular User Screen Messages (1)

Screen (Left side menu)	Message	Action	Related section
Login	Scanner initialization has failed. Try turning the power off and back on again. The administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help.	Try turning the power off for ten seconds, and back on again. If the error status persists, check that the USB cable is correctly connected. If the error status still persists, troubleshoot the scanner by referring to Section 4-5.	5-6 4-5
Scanning	Insufficient memory. Try turning the power off and back on again. If problem persists, the administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help.	Try the following: - Reduce the size of the scan data or set a lower resolution level, and try again. - System might be unstable. Try turning the power off and back on again. If the error still persists, replace MB Unit (Section 5-25).	5-25
	An error has occurred. Some pages were skipped. Try again after turning the power off and back on again. If problem persists, the administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help. Number of Skipped Pages:	Try turning the power off for ten seconds, and back on again. If the problem persists, replace the HDD UNIT (Section 5-22).	5-22
	Scanner hardware failure. The administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help.	Try turning the power off for ten seconds, and back on again. If the problem persists, perform maintenance work by referring to Sections 4-4 and 4-5.	4-4 4-5
Scan Test	Scanner initialization has failed. Try turning the power off and back on again. The administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help.	Try turning the power off for ten seconds, and back on again. If the error status persists, check that the USB cable is correctly connected. If the error status still persists, perform maintenance work by referring to Section 4-5.	5-6 4-5

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHEC	< APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	54	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage).	57200

4-3 Logs

4-3-1 System Log

Up to 1,000 system information logs (such as for startup, shutdown, and system errors) are saved in the scanner.

System logs consists of Information logs, alert logs and error logs. Logs are issued by user's / administrator's operation or device monitoring.

Detail codes may be attached complementarily.

For the contents of system logs or detail codes, refer to Log lists in Sections 4-3-4 and 4-3-5. 09

Note: System log may contain private information such as e-mail addresses or fax numbers, so care should be taken when managing such data.

If a log file error is detected during system operation, the log file will be cleared and the following log entry recorded:

Error 81001004 Corrupted user log file was deleted.

Items	Description (format)
Date	MM/dd/yyyy, dd/MM/yyyy or yyyy/MM/dd (Date of each operation)
Time	HH:mm:ss (System log time record)
Type	Information: Information about the system. No action required.
	Error: Refer to Section 4-3-4. 09
	Warning: Refer to Section 4-3-4.
Message	Message code/Message body. Refer to Section 4-3-4 for details. 09

4-3-2 User Log

The user log summary (latest 1000 logs) is shown in date/time order.

Note: User logs may contain private information such as e-mail addresses or fax numbers, so care should be taken when managing such data.

If a log file error is detected during system operation, the log file will be cleared and the following log entry recorded:

Error 81001004 Corrupted user log file was deleted.

Items	Description (format)
Date	MM/dd/yyyy, dd/MM/yyyy or yyyy/MM/dd (Date of each operation)
Time	HH:mm:ss (Time of each operation)
User	Name of the user
Result	In Progress: Currently processing a scan operation
	OK: Operation completed successfully
	Error: Operation failed to complete successfully
Code	Code for each operation
Operation	e-Mail: Scanned data is sent as an e-mail attachment
	Fax: Scanned data is sent as a Fax
	Save: Scanned data is saved in a network folder
Pages	xxx: The number of pages scanned.
Description	Detailed information for each message

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	54	5/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	50	37 200

4-3-3 Downloading the Logs (System Logs / User Logs)

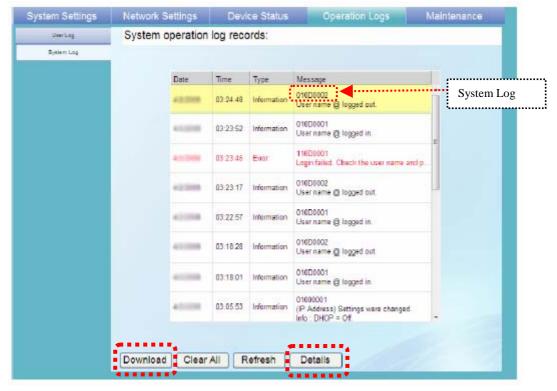
(1) Log in with Maintenance mode.

Carry out the operation by the touch panel of the device or the Admin Tool via network.

The user name and the password are as follows:

Model name	Login mode	User name	Password
fi-6000NS	Maintenance	fi-maintenance	fi-scanner6-maintenance
fi-6010N	Mode	ii-maintenance	11-scannero-maintenance

- Enter the user ID and password, and then press the [Login] button.
 - → "Menu" screen appears.
- (2) On the "Menu" screen,
- 1. Select the [Operation Logs] tab on the top menu.
- 2. Select the [User Log] or [System Log] tab on the left side menu.



- → The "User Log" or "System Log" screen appears.
- (3) Select the log you wish to view, and then press the [Details] button to see the details.
 - * The above screen appears when logging on via Admin Tool. If the operation was conducted by the touch panel to log in via the device, the [Download] button is not displayed.
 - * Logon user name and design of the screen for fi-6010N differ from those above, but the procedure is the same. 09
 - * If you wish to download the "User Log" or "System Log" only, press the [Download] button to save the file. (Files are saved in CSV format.)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIP [*]	TION		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	57	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	31	77200



09 4-3-4 Log List (Messages / Actions)

The following log list includes System Logs and User Logs. Items are listed in the order of the code.

Log List (1)

Log List			Related
Code	Message	Action	Sections
00000000			
010D0001	User name XXXX logged in.	No action required.	
010D0002	User name XXXX logged out.		
010E0001	Maximum number (10) of Scan&Buffer jobs already queued, please wait	A maximum of ten jobs may be buffered. Wait until scanner is no longer in busy status.	
110E0001	Notification e-mail could not be sent to the administrator.	Contact a system administrator to check whether e-mail can be sent.	
01000001	(XXXXXX) Settings were changed. Info: (XXXXXX: Function Name)		
01000002	Pad assembly usage counter was cleared.		
01000003	Pick roller usage counter was cleared.		
01000004	All users log was prepared for download.		
01000005	System log was prepared for download.		
01000006	User data store was prepared for download.		
01000007	User data store was restored.		
01000008	System settings were prepared for download.		
01000009	System was updated. Info: New System Version = x.x.x.x		
01000010	Test e-mail was sent successfully.		
01000011	User data store was cleared.		
01000012	System time was synchronized successfully.		
01000013	System settings were restoral completed.		
01000014	Technical support data was prepared for download.		
01000015	Add-in module was installed successfully. Add-in: xxxxxxx Version: xxxxxxx	No action required.	
01000016	Add-in model was uninstalled successfully.		
01000017	System settings restoral started.		
01001014	Scanner alert monitor started Scanner alert monitor start date/time = MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss		
01001015	Scanner alert monitor stopped.		
01001016	Scanner alert monitor stopped by system standby mode.		
01001017	Scanner alert monitor restarted after resume from standby.		
01080101	Pick roller cleaned.		
01091000	Language setting changed to XXXX.		
01121001	Scanner started up.		
01121002	Scanner resumed from standby mode.		
01131001	Scanner will be shutdown.		
01131002	Scanner entered standby mode.		
03080001	Scanner firmware has been updated. Scanner firmware version: XXXX		
05050000	Add-in module loaded successfully.		

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scann			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	Maintenance Manual				
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA03544-B00X/6			CUST.
								No.). PIPAU3544-BUUA/6			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRIP	TION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	50	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	30	57 200

09 **Log List** (2)

Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
	Add-in module operation started.	No action is required. However, the finish status of the Add-in module will also be displayed later on.	CCCTIONS
		1. "Operation started" message •05050001	
05050001		2."Operation finished" message The finish status of the Add-in module is displayed, and one of the following message codes is output. •05050002 (successful completion) •05050003 (cancelled termination) •05050004	
		After the "1. Operation started" message is displayed, if the "2. Operation finished" message is not displayed, control is not returned from the Add-in module to the scanner. Contact an Add-in module administrator.	
05050002	Add-in module operation finished successfully.	Add-in module process is terminated successfully. No action required.	
05050003	Add-in module operation was cancelled.	Add-in module process is cancelled. No action required.	
05050004	Add-in module operation finished automatically.	Add-in module process is terminated by logged out automatically. No action required.	
05050005	Add-in module passed self-authentication.		
05050006	Add-in module failed self-authentication.		
0B020001	Scanner registered by Central Admin server.		
0B020005	User roaming data uploaded.		
0B020006	Update process halted by login.		
0B020020	Add-in updated.		
0B020021	Scanner settings updated.		
0B020022	System updated.	No action required	
0B020023	User roaming data updated.	No action required.	
0B020024	Job mode settings updated.		
0C010001	Created new Job. Job name: XXXXXX		
0C010002	Copied existing Job. Job name: XXXXXX Source name: YYYYYY		
0C010003	Edited Job. Job name: XXXXXX		
0C010004	Deleted Job. Job name: XXXXXX		
0C020001	Created new Job Menu. Menu name: XXXXXX		

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sc			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA03544-B00X/6			CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	50	9/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	35	97 200

			Related
Code	Message	Action	Sections
0C020002	Copied existing Job Menu. Menu name: XXXXXX Source name: YYYYYY	No action required.	
0C020003	Edited Job Menu Menu name: XXXXXX		
0C020004	Deleted new Job Menu Menu name: XXXXXX		
0C030001	Created new User Group Group name: XXXXXX		
0C030003	Edited User Group Group name: XXXXXX		
0C030004	Deleted User Group Group name: XXXXXX		
0C040001	LDAP server access succeeded. Search base: XXXXXX		
100B0001	Network is busy. Try again later.	Wait for a while, and try again.	
11030003	Cannot find the network printer path.	 Contact a server administrator to check the server operation Check whether the spooler is operating accurately. 	
11040003	Cannot find the network folder path.	Contact a network administrator to check server status.	
11040005	Insufficient free space in the designated network folder.	Ensure the free space requirements are met, and try again.	
11080001	Number of user data stores has reached the maximum allowed. New users may not log in until the old user data stores are deleted.	To have the user data store cleared, contact a system administrator. Clearing the user data store is not an undoable action.	
11090001	Application could not be started. System restored to last known good state. Contact a system administrator.	System or user settings were restored at system restart. Contact a system administrator. The administrator should check the restored system or user settings.	
110B0001	Search has timed out. Contact a system administrator.	Contact a system administrator to check the time of the search timeout.	
110B0002	Not connected to the network.	Check that the system network is functioning normally by performing a ping test from another machine in the network, other than from a machine in the same server as network printer.	
110B0004	LDAP server is busy.	Try the following:	
110B0100	LDAP server response error.	Contact a system administrator to check whether the LDAP server is available. Set a valid user name and password.	
110C0010	Password contains invalid characters. Re-enter the password, and try again.	Enter a password and try again.	
110D0001	Login failed. Check the user name and password, and try again.	Try the following:	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka Re	fer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka Re	fer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka Re	fer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW P1PA03544-B00X/6			CUST.	
									No.	No. PIPAU3544-BUUX/6			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED D	ESCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	60)/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K	(.Okada (CHECK	K.Okada	ı	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	O(<i>J1 2</i> 00

09 **Log List** (4)

Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
110D0002	Cannot connect to the LDAP server.	Try the following: •The network settings may not be valid. Contact a system administrator to have the network settings checked. •The server is not working. Contact a system administrator to have the server status checked. •If using SSL communication when connecting to the LDAP server, contact an administrator to check if the server certificate, issued from a root certification authority, is installed on the LDAP server. •Set a valid user name and password.	
110D0004	Access to network folder was refused.	Contact a server administrator to find out if an access permit has been set.	
110D0005	Number of network path connections has reached the maximum allowed. No more may be specified.	Close unneeded network connections, then try specifying the desired network path again.	
110D0006	Invalid LDAP Search Base format.	Contact a system administrator to have the LDAP search base format corrected.	
110D0007	Current login (LDAP account) has become invalid.	Contact a system administrator to have the login account validated.	
110D0008	The file to be overwritten may be in use elsewhere.	Check that the file to be overwritten is closed, and try again.	
110D0009	Specified password is no longer valid for this network folder.	Try the following: •Log in with a different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the password validated again.	
110D000A	Specified user needs to renew their password for this network folder.	Try the following: •Log in with a different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the password changed.	
110D000B	Specified user is no longer able to log in to this network folder.	Try the following: •Log in with a different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the account validated.	
110D000C	Access to network folder was refused. The specified account is currently locked out.	Contact a network administrator to have the account unlocked.	
110D000D	Access to network folder was refused. Login is not possible at this time.	Try the following: Try again when login is possible. Contact a network administrator to have the time setting changed.	
110D0044	Access to network printer was refused.	Contact a server administrator to find out if an access permit has been set.	
110D0049	Specified password is no longer valid for this network printer.	Try the following: •Log in with different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the account validated again.	
110D004A	Specified user needs to renew their password for this network printer.	Try the following: •Log in with different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the password changed.	
110D004B	Specified user is no longer able to log in to this network printer.	Try the following: •Log in with a different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the account validated.	

09 08	Oct. 27, 08 June 4, 08	K.Okada K.Okada	T.Anzai T.Anzai	I.Fujic i I.Fujic		efer to Revisi efer to Revisi		1 - 3 -	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sometime Maintenance Manual			Scanner
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujic	ka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW P1PA03544-B00X/6			CUST.	
						No. PIPAU3544-BUUX				NO			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPTION	NC		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	6	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHECK	K.Okac	la	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	0.	1 / 200

09 **Log List** (5)

Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
110D004C	Access to network printer was refused. The specified account is currently locked out.	Contact a network administrator to have the account unlocked.	
110D004D	Access to network printer was refused. Login is not possible at this time.	Try the following:	
110D004E	Could not connect to the network printer.	Try the following: •Contact a network administrator to check that the print server is working properly. •Check that the print server spooler is operating properly. •Contact a network administrator to find out if an access permit has been set. •Contact a system administrator to check that the scanner IP address and network printer settings are correct.	
110D0100	Error: network folder could not be accessed.	Contact a network administrator to check whether the network folder can store data.	
110D0140	Error: network printer could not be accessed.	Contact a network administrator to check whether the network printer can be accessed.	
11150001	Corrupted system log file was deleted.	System log file was deleted because the scanner was turned off during operations. No action required.	
11150002	Corrupted user log file was deleted.	User log file was deleted because the scanner was turned off during operations. No action required.	
12010001	Scanned data size exceeded maximum size allowed for e-mail attachments.	Try the following: •Reduce the number of pages to be scanned and send the e-mail in separate parts. •Select a higher compression level and try again. If the problem persists, contact a system administrator to check the "Maximum Attachment Size" setting.	
12010002	Could not connect to server when sending e-mail.	Try the following: •Check that the LAN cable of the scanner and SMTP server is connected properly. •Contact a system administrator to check that then scanner IP address and SMTP server settings are correct. •Contact a system administrator to check that the SMTP server is working properly.	
12010003	"From" address was rejected by the server when sending e-mail.	Contact a system administrator to check that the specified e-mail source address is authorized for use on the server.	
12010004	"To" address was rejected by the server when sending e-mail.	Contact a system administrator to check that the specified e-mail destination address is authorized for use on the server.	
12010005	e-Mail size exceeded maximum e-mail size allowed by the SMTP server.	Contact a system administrator to check the maximum e-mail size allowed by the SMTP server.	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scann			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	V P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST			CUST.
									No.	F1FA03344-B00A/0			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	6	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	02	27200

09 **Log List** (6)

Log List (6)										
Code	Message	Action	Related Sections							
12010006	SMTP server connection was lost while sending e-mail.	Try the following: •Check that the LAN cable of the scanner and SMTP server is connected properly. •Contact a system administrator to check that then scanner IP address and SMTP server settings are correct. •Contact a system administrator to check that the SMTP server is working properly. •Contact a system administrator to check the maximum e-mail size allowed by the SMTP server.								
12010100	Error: e-mail could not be sent.	Contact a system administrator to check if sending e-mail is allowed.								
12020001	Scanned data size exceeded maximum size allowed for sending by fax.	Try the following: •Reduce the number of pages to be scanned and send the fax in separate parts. •Select a higher compression level, and try again. If the problem persists, contact a system administrator to check the "Maximum Attachment Size" setting.								
12020002	Could not connect to server when sending fax.	Try the following: •Check that the LAN cable of the scanner and SMTP server is connected properly. •Contact a system administrator to check that the scanner IP address, SMTP server and fax server settings are correct. •Contact a system administrator to check that the SMTP and fax servers are working properly.								
12020003	"From" address was rejected by the server when sending fax.	Contact a system administrator to check that the specified e-mail source address is authorized for use on the server.								
12020004	"To" address was rejected by the server when sending fax.	Contact a system administrator to check that the specified e-mail destination address is authorized for use on the server.								
12020005	Fax size exceeded maximum fax size allowed by the SMTP server.	Contact a system administrator to check the "Maximum Attachment Size" setting.								
12020006	SMTP server connection was lost while sending fax data.	Try the following: •Check that the LAN cable of the scanner and SMTP server is connected properly. •Contact a system administrator to check that then scanner IP address and SMTP server settings are correct. •Contact a system administrator to check that the SMTP server is working properly. •Contact a system administrator to check the maximum e-mail size allowed by the SMTP server.								
12020100	Error: fax could not be sent.	Contact a system administrator to check if sending fax is allowed.								
12030001	Cannot find the network printer path.	Try the following: •Check that the LAN cable of the scanner and print server is connected properly. •Contact a network administrator to check that the print server is working properly. •Check that the spooler is operating properly. •Contact a system administrator to check that the scanner IP address and network printer settings are correct.								
12030002	Access to network printer was refused.	Contact a server administrator to find out if an access permit has been set.								
12030005	Network is busy. Try again later.	Wait for a while, and try again.								

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka			on Record o		TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scan			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	a Refe	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	a Refe	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW				D1DA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
						Refer to Revision Record on page 2. P1PA03544-B00X/				7 /0			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO\	/ED DE	SCRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	63	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK P	K.Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	PFU LIMITED Page 63/2			57 200	

09 **Log List (7**)

Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
12030006	User name or password may be incorrect.	Re-enter the user name and password.	
12030007	Not connected to the network.	Check that the system network is functioning normally by performing a ping test from a machine that is not in the same server as network printer.	
12030010	Access to network printer was refused. Login is not possible at this time.	Try the following: •Try again when login is possible. •Contact a network administrator to have the time setting changed.	
12030011	Could not connect to the network printer.	Try the following: •Check that the LAN cable is connected properly to the scanner and print server. •Contact a network administrator to check that the print server is working properly. •Check that the print server spooler is operating properly. •Contact a network administrator to find out if an access permit has been set. •Contact a system administrator to check that the scanner IP address and network printer settings are correct.	
12030100	Error: could not print.	Try the following: •Check that the LAN cable of the scanner and file server is connected properly. •Contact a system administrator to check that the scanner IP address and registered network printer path settings are correct. •Check the network printer authority privileges.	
1203000A	Number of network path connections has reached the maximum allowed. No more may be specified.	Close unneeded network connections, and then try specifying the desired network path again.	
1203000C	Specified user is no longer able to log in to this network printer.	Try the following: •Log in with a different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the account validated.	
1203000D	Specified password is no longer valid for this network printer.	Try the following: •Log in with a different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the password validated again.	
1203000E	Specified user needs to renew their password for this network printer.	Try the following: •Log in with a different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the password changed.	
1203000F	Access to network printer was refused. The specified account is currently locked out.	Contact a network administrator to have the account unlocked.	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	6/	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	6	+7 200

09 **Log List (8)**

Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
12040001	Cannot find the network folder path.	Try the following: Check that the LAN cable of the scanner and file server is connected properly. Check that the file server is working properly. Contact a system administrator to check that the scanner IP address and network folder settings are correct. For saving to the FTP server network folder, try the following: Contact a system administrator to check whether or not read or write access to the FTP server network folder is permitted for the currently logged in user or authenticated user. Check if the file attribute has been set as hidden. Check that the target file to be overwritten is not used, and try again.	
12040002	Access to network folder was refused.	Contact a system administrator to check whether or not access to the network folder is permitted for the currently logged in user or authenticated user.	
12040003	File already existed, so data could not be saved.	To overwrite the existing file on the "Save" screen, set "Overwrite old files?" as "Yes", and try again.	
12040005	Network is busy. Try again later.	Wait for a while, and try again.	
12040006	User name or password may be incorrect.	Re-enter the user name and password.	
12040007	Not connected to the network.	Check that the system network is functioning normally by performing a ping test from a machine that is not in the same server as network folder.	
12040008	Scan&Buffer job is already queued on the computer that owns the specified network folder.	Try the following: Select a different network folder. Wait a short time, then try again.	
12040009	Insufficient free space in the designated network folder.	Ensure the free space requirements are met, and try again.	
12040010	Access to network folder was refused. Login is not possible at this time.	Try the following: •Try again when login is possible. •Contact a network administrator to have the time setting changed.	
12040011	"Save as:" filename contains invalid characters (:*?"<>), or is set to a reserved string (CON, PRN, AUX, CLOCK\$, NUL, COM0,, COM9, LPT0,, LPT9). Re-enter the filename and try again.	The following characters and reserved strings cannot be used. : * ? " < > CON PRN AUX CLOCK\$ NUL COM0 COM9 LPT0 LPT9 Re-enter the file name using only valid characters.	

	Oct. 27, 08 June 4, 08	K.Okada K.Okada	T.Anzai T.Anzai	I.Fujiok I.Fujiok		Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scanr Maintenance Manual			Scanner
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujiok	ka Refe	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA035	44 DOO	VIC	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44 -DUU	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO\	VED DE	SCRIPTIO	NC		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	6	5/206
Design	n Mar.6. 2	2007 K.	Okada (HECK I	K.Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	PFU		Page	0.	37 200

09 **Log List (9**)

Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
12040100	Error: network folder access was refused.	For saving to the FTP server network folder, try the following: •Check that the LAN cable is connected properly to the scanner and FTP server. •Contact a network administrator to check that the FTP server is working properly. •Contact a system administrator to check that the scanner IP address setting and FTP server network folder path are correct. "8.3 Network Connection Troubleshooting" (page 388) •Ensure the free space requirements are met, and try again. •Close unneeded network connections, and try specifying the network path again.	occions
1204000A	Number of network path connections has reached the maximum allowed. No more may be specified.	Close unneeded network connections, then try specifying the desired network path again.	
1204000B	File targeted for overwriting may already be in use.	Check that the file to be overwritten is closed, and try again.	
1204000C	Specified user is no longer able to log in to this network folder.	Try the following: •Log in with a different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the account validated.	
1204000D	Specified password is no longer valid for this network folder.	Try the following: •Log in with a different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the password validated again.	
1204000E	Specified user needs to renew their password for this network folder.	Try the following: •Log in with a different account. •Contact a network administrator to have the password changed.	
1204000F	Access to network folder was refused. The specified account is currently locked out.	Contact a network administrator to have the account unlocked.	
12130001	Error: Scan&Buffer process could not output data for the scheduled jobs.	Try again.	
13060001 1306001A 1306001D	Scanner initialization has failed. Try turning the power off and back on again. The administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help.	Try turning the power off for ten seconds, and back on again. If the error status persists, check that the USB cable is correctly connected (Section 5-6). If the error status still persists, perform maintenance work by referring to Section 4-5. If the USB cable is disconnected; (1) At power on The message above appears. Pressing the [OK] button displays the "Login" screen. (2) During operation - Administrator menu: The message appears when the device information is acquired. - User menu: The message appears at scanning. - At maintenance mode: "Scanner not found. Connection is terminated." appears during scanner operation.	5-6 4-5

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network So			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DE	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	66	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.	Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	00	37 200

09 **Log List (10)**

Log List Code		Action	Related
Code	Message		Sections
13061001 13061002 13061003	Scan error occurred. File name: xxxxx Error code: xxxxx	Shutdown and press the startup button to restart the scanner. If the error status persists, perform maintenance work by referring to Sections 4-4 and 4-5.	4-4 4-5
1306002C	Insufficient memory. Try turning the power off and back on again. If problem persists, the administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help.	Try the following: •Reduce the size of the scan data or set a lower resolution level, and try again. •System might be unstable. Try turning the power off and back on again. If the error still persists, replace MB Unit (Section 5-25).	5-25
13080001	Scanner firmware update failed. The administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help. Scanner firmware version: XXXX	 Try turning the power off and back on again. If the error status persists, replace the Control PCA (Section 5-12). If the error status still persists, replace the HDD UNIT (Section 5-22). 	5-12 5-22
1314002C	Insufficient memory. Try turning the power off and back on again. If problem persists, the administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help.	 Reduce the size of the scan data or set a lower resolution level, and try again. If the error status persists, replace the Control PCA (Section 5-12) If the error status still persists, replace the MB UNIT (Section 5-25). 	5-12 5-25
15050001	Add-in module could not be loaded.	Try turning the power off for ten seconds, and back on again. If the error status persists, uninstall an Add-in module, and then install it again in the following procedure. 1. Log in with Device administrator mode (See Section 2-2-2). 2. Select the [Maintenance] tab on the top menu and [Add-in Manager] tab on the left side menu. 3. Press the [Uninstall] button. 4. When a confirmation message appears, press the [OK] button.	2-2-2
15050002	Add-in module operation error.	 → After the Add-in module has been uninstalled, the scanner is restarted. 5. Log in with Device administrator mode (See section 2-2-2). 6. Select the [Maintenance] tab on the top menu and [Add-in Manager] tab on the left side menu. 7. Select an Add-in installation file. 8. Press the [Install] button. 9. When a confirmation message appears, press the [OK] button. → After the Add-in module has been installed, the scanner is restarted. 	
6B020003	Request received from invalid server.	The scanner received an invalid access request. If the problem persists, contact the network administrator.	
6B020004	Network error occurred while contacting Central Admin server.	Refer to Code "7B020001" The Central Admin Server will be contacted again when the scanner is re-started, resumed from standby mode, or when the user logs out.	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Re	vision Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Rev	vision Record or	n page 2.	IIILL	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Rev	vision Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
								No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRIP	MOIT		DELL	LIMITED	Page	6	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	kada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	U.	77200

09 **Log List (11)**

Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
7B020001	Scanner registration by Central Admin server failed.	•For Central Admin Server Check that the scanner is registered on the Central Admin Console "Scanner List" screen. •For Scanner Enter the address of the Central Admin Server on the "Ping" screen on the [Network Settings] tab, and check whether or not there is a response from the Central Admin Server. If there is no response from the Central Admin Server, check whether or not DHCP is enabled on the "IP Address" screen on the [Network Settings] tab. If DHCP is disabled, check that the IP Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway settings are correct. Check also that the network between the scanner and the Central Admin Server is connected correctly. Also check that the scanner's server-side status is "Registered" on the "Central Admin Server" screen on the [Network Settings] tab. If the scanner's server-side status is "Unregistered", check the address and the port number of the Central Admin Server, and register the scanner on the Central Admin Server.	
7B020011	Inventory Information acquisition failed.	Try the following: •Check that physical network connection to the DHCP server is functioning correctly. •Check the DHCP server. The server may not be operating normally, or the DHCP settings (restricted number of leases or MAC address validation) may be causing invalid IP addresses to be assigned. •If the problem persists, replace the maintenance parts in the following order. 1. MB UNIT (Section 5-25) 2. HDD UNIT (Section 5-22)	5-25 5-22
7B020023	New user data could not be uploaded to the server's User Roaming store.	Refer to Error Code "7B020001". User roaming data cannot be updated because the new user data has not be uploaded to the Central Admin Server.	
7B020025 7B020026	Contact with Central Admin server failed.	Refer to Error Code "7B020001".	
7B020035	Network error occurred while contacting Central Admin server.	Refer to Error Code "7B020001". The new user roaming data and job mode settings cannot be used.	
7B020036	Network error occurred while contacting Central Admin server.	Refer to Error Code "7B020001". The applied status was not notified to the Central Admin Server. The applied status will be notified to the Central Admin Server the next time the scanner is restarted, resumed from standby mode, or when the user logs out.	
7B020038	Scanner settings could not be applied.	Refer to Error Code "7B020001". Update is not complete. If the "Status Details" window in Central Admin Console displays "Error" status for the scanner, clear the error. Update process will be run again by logout.	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network So			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVI	ED DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	69	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	.Okada C	HECK K.	.Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	00	37 200

09 **Log List (12)**

Log List		Action	Related
Code	Message	Action	Sections
7B020039	Some scanner settings could not be applied.	When the scanner settings were applied, some settings may have failed to be applied. Using the Admin Tool, check the contents of the system error log, and try again. For more details about running the update process, refer to the action for error "7B020038".	
7B020050	Add-in update failed.	Refer to Error Code "7B020001". Update is not complete. If the "Status Details" window in Central	
7B020051	System update failed.	Admin Console displays "Error" status for the scanner, clear the error. Update process will be run again by logout.	
7B020060	User Roaming Data download failed.	Refer to Error Code "7B020001". The latest user roaming data may not be used because the user roaming data download failed. To use the latest user roaming data, deal with errors and try to login again. If the user roaming data download fails and the and error persists, new user roaming data is not uploaded to the Central Admin Server, even if the user data in the scanner is changed or the scanner is logged out. If both "Roaming Mode" and "Job Mode" are set as "On" on the [Central Admin Server] screen of the [Network Settings] tab, new job mode settings may also not be downloaded. To use the latest user roaming data, it must be downloaded from the Central Admin Server. After dealing with the error, log in using the Central Admin Console again.	
7B020061	Job Mode Settings download failed.	Refer to Error Code "7B020001". Job mode settings cannot be downloaded because the job mode settings have not been updated. To use the job mode settings, they must be downloaded from the Central Admin Server. After dealing with the error, re-login using Central Admin Console and try again.	
7C040001	LDAP search base setting is invalid. Search base: XXXXXX	Check the search base settings.	
7C040002	LDAP server is busy. Search base: XXXXXX	Try the following: •Wait for a while, and try again. •Contact a server administrator to check LDAP server operation.	
7C040003	Search has timed out. Contact a system administrator. Search base: XXXXXX	Contact a server administrator to check that the search timeout setting is correct.	
7C040005	Cannot connect to the LDAP server. Check that the LDAP access settings are correct and that the LDAP server is running and accessible. Search base: XXXXXX	Try the following: •Check the LDAP server and search base settings. •Contact a server administrator to check LDAP server operation.	
7C040006	LDAP server connection failed SSL authentication. Search base: XXXXXX	Contact a server administrator to check that the SSL authentication settings and certification for the LDAP server are correct.	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	60	9/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	05	97 200

	<u> </u>	
Log	List	(13

Log List			Daletail
Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
7C040008	LDAP access user name, password and/or search base settings are invalid. Search base: XXXXXX	Try the following: •Specify a valid user name and password. •Check the LDAP server and search base settings.	
7C040009	LDAP server access failed. Check that the LDAP access settings and LDAP server settings are correct. Search base: XXXXXX Detail error code: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	Try the following: •Contact a server administrator to check LDAP server operation. •Check that the network settings are correct.	
7C040010	Could not get data from the LDAP server. Check the LDAP search base settings. Search base: XXXXXX	Check the search base settings.	
81000001	CPU power supply error.	Replace MB UNIT.	5-25
81000002	1.5V power supply error.		
81000003	3.3V power supply error.	(1) Replace DC-DC MODULE.	5-24
81000004	5V power supply error.	(2) Replace MB UNIT.	5-25
81000005	12V power supply error.		
81000006	-12V power supply error.		
81000007	5V Standby power supply error.		
81000008	Battery power supply error.	Replace MB UNIT.	5-25
81000009	Internal temperature error.	(1) Check if air ventilation inlet is	5-20
81000010	CPU temperature error.	blocked. (2) Confirm if the FAN UNIT is rotating by hearing the noise from it. (3) Replace MB UNIT.	
81000011	System fan speed error.	(1) Replace FAN UNIT.	5-20
81000012	CPU fan speed error.	(2) Replace MB UNIT.	5-25
81001001	Error: problem with XXXXXX (function name). Contact your FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider. Error code=xxxxxxxx Result code=xxxxxxx	Referring to Section 4-4 "Troubleshooting from irregular device response," perform maintenance work. Refer to Section 4-3-5 "Log List (Detail Codes" for the Result code.	4-4 4-3-5
81001002	Error: problem with XXXXXX (function name). Contact your FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider.	"Troubleshooting from irregular device response," perform maintenance work.	4-4
81001003	Corrupted system log file was deleted.	No action required.	
81001004 81001005	Corrupted user log file was deleted. Setting could not be changed. Info: XXXXXX Add-in: xxxxxx Version: xxxxx		
81001006	(IP Address) Settings could not be changed. Info: Specified IP address is already being used. DHCP = Off IP Address = xxx.xxx.xxx Subnet Mask = xxx.xxx.xxx Default Gateway = xxx.xxx.xxx	Returns to the previous IP address before it was changed. Enter a non-duplicated IP address, and try again.	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DE	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	70)/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.	Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	/(11 200

09 **Log List (14)**

Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
81002003	Alert notification e-mail could not be sent.	Check the following: Check if the computer connected to the SMTP server is running properly. Check if an e-mail can be sent to the address from another personal computer in the network. By performing a ping test, check if the SMTP server or the network connection to the SMTP server is working properly. If there is no response from the SMTP server ping test, check that the system network is functioning normally by performing an SMTP server ping test from another machine in the network. If only the SMTP server cannot connect to the network, request the network administrator to check that the SMTP server and the network connection to the server are functioning normally.	
81002004	Device monitoring service error.	Network scanner alert monitor software failure. Collect the maintenance information by referring to Appendix 2. "2. Downloading the Maintenance Information (Collective download) If the error status persists, replace the HDD UNIT (Section 5-22).	5-22 Appendix 2-2
82000004	LCD backlight rated lifetime reached. Replace as convenient.	LCD backlight has reached 50,000 hours of operation, its recommended rated lifetime. Replace the LCD Unit (Section 5-14).	5-14
82000005	Pad assembly needs replacement soon.	Obtain a replacement Pad ASSY. The Pad ASSY should be replaced after every 50,000 scanned sheets or once a year.	7-6-1
82000006	Pad assembly needs replacement now.	Pad ASSY has passed its rated lifetime (50,000 scanned sheets or one a year) and needs to be replaced. After replacing the Pad ASSY, reset the consumable counter.	7-6-3
82000007	Pick roller needs replacement soon.	Obtain a replacement Pick roller. The pick roller should be replaced after every 100,000 scanned sheets or once a year.	7-6-1
82000008	Pick roller needs replacement now.	Pick roller has passed its rated lifetime (100,000 scanned sheets or one a year) and needs to be replaced. After replacing the Pick roller, reset the consumable counter.	7-6-4
82001001	Cannot read data from a scanner unit.	Check the scanner, and then restart the system. If the error status persists, replace the Control PCA (Section 5-12). If the error status still persists, replace the MB UNIT (Section 5-25).	5-12 5-25
83070001	Pad assembly needs replacing. Contact a system administrator.	Pad ASSY has passed its rated lifetime (50,000 scanned sheets or one a year) and needs to be replaced. After replacing the Pad ASSY, reset the consumable counter.	7-6-3
83070002	Pick roller needs replacing. Contact a system administrator.	Pick roller has passed its rated lifetime (100,000 scanned sheets or one a year) and needs to be replaced. After replacing the Pick roller, reset the consumable counter.	7-6-4

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revisio	n Record o	n page 2.	TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network S				Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revisio	n Record o	n page 2.	1111	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. P1PA03544-B				1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.	
									No. PIPA03344-B007/0				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESC	RIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	71	1/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	/]	17200

09 **Log List (15**)

Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
83070006		This error does not occur on this network scanner.	
83070007		Motor alarm. Shutdown and press the startup button to restart the scanner. If the problem persists, refer to Section 4-5-5 "E4: Motor alarm" to perform the maintenance work.	4-5-5
83070008	Scanner hardware failure. The administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help.	Lamp alarm. Shutdown and press the startup button to restart the scanner. If the problem persists, replace the maintenance parts in the following order. 1. Control PCA 2. Lamp 3. Lamp Inverter	5-10-2 5-10-5 5-11-2 5-11-4 5-12
8307000C		Optical alarm. Shutdown and press the startup button to restart the scanner. If the problem persists, refer to Section 4-5-4 "E2 or E3: Optical alarm" to perform the maintenance work.	4-5-4
84000001	An error has occurred. Try turning the power off and back on again. The administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help. [alphanumeric eight digits]	If the scanner does not restart automatically, disconnect the AC cable from the scanner to turn the power off, wait for at least ten seconds, then reconnect the AC cable and try turning the power back on again. Refer to Section 4-3-5 "Log List (Detail Codes)" for the Result code.	4-3-5
84000002	An error has occurred. The system must be restarted. Any buffered jobs will be canceled. If problem persists, the administrator should contact a FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help. [alphanumeric eight digits]	If the scanner does not restart automatically, disconnect the AC cable from the scanner to turn the power off, wait for at least ten seconds, then reconnect the AC cable and try turning the power back on again. Refer to Section 4-3-5 "Log List (Detail Codes)" for the Result code.	4-3-5
84000003	An error has occurred. The system must be restarted. Any buffered jobs will be canceled. After restarting the system, if the same error occurs, it may be due to a scanner failure. In this case, remove any documents that have been fed into the scanner, disconnect and reattach the power cord, and restart the system again. If problem persists, the administrator should contact a scanner dealer or an authorized scanner service provider for help. [alphanumeric eight digits]	If the scanner does not restart automatically, disconnect the AC cable from the scanner to turn the power off, wait for at least ten seconds, then reconnect the AC cable and try turning the power back on again. Refer to Section 4-3-5 "Log List (Detail Codes)" for the Result code.	4-3-5

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network S				Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	D1D \035	1/_R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	No. P1PA03544-B00X/6			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED I	DESCRIPTION	NC		DELL	LIMITED	Page	7	2/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	.Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	27 200

09 **Log List (16)**

Code	Message	Action	Related Sections
F2010002		Thread error during mail transfer processing Shutdown and press the startup button to restart the scanner. If the problem persists, replace the maintenance parts in the following order. Control PCA (section 5-12) Lamp (Section 5-22) Inverter (Sections 5-10-5, 5-11-4)	5-12 5-22 5-10-5 5-11-4
F2020002	An error has occurred. Try turning the power off and back on again. The administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help. [alphanumeric eight digits]	Thread error during fax transfer processing. Shutdown and press the startup button to restart the scanner. If the problem persists, replace the maintenance parts in the following order. 1. Control PCA (Section 5-12) 2. HDD UNIT (Section 5-22)	5-12 5-22
F2040002		Thread error during saving to folder. Shutdown and press the startup button to restart the scanner. If the problem persists, replace the maintenance parts in the following order. 1. Control PCA (Section 5-12) 2. HDD UNIT (Section 5-22)	5-12 5-22
F4B30000		Failed to wait for thread termination. Shutdown and press the startup bottom to restart the scanner. If the problem persists, replace the maintenance parts in the following order. 1. Control PCA (Section 5-12) 2. HDD UNIT (Section 5-22)	5-12 5-22
F4CA0000	An error has occurred. Try turning the	Failed in thread creation	5-12
F4EF0000	power off and back on again. The administrator should contact the FUJITSU scanner dealer or an authorized FUJITSU scanner service provider for help. [alphanumeric eight digits]	Shutdown and press the startup bottom to restart the scanner. If the problem persists, replace the maintenance parts in the following order. 1. Control PCA (Section 5-12) 2. HDD UNIT (Section 5-22) The information acquired from INI file or share file is not correct.	5-22 5-12 5-22
		Shutdown and press the startup bottom to restart the scanner. If the problem persists, replace the maintenance parts in the following order. 1. Control PCA (Section 5-12) 2. HDD UNIT (Section 5-22)	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Re	evision Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner		
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Re	evision Record or	n page 2.	IIILL	Maintenan	ce Mar				
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Re	evision Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	D1DA035	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.		
					Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAVV No. P1PA03544-B00X/0					<i>N</i> 0				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRI	IPTION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	73	3/206		
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		raye	7.5	57200		



4-3-5 Log List (Detail Codes)

Detail Code – (1)

Detail code	Cause	Category
0xF1110001	Unexpected error during system start-up.	
0xF1110002	Unexpected error upon system termination.	
0xF1110003	Unexpected error during system start-up due to insufficient language information setting.	
0xF1110004	Unexpected error during system start-up because of no temporary folder to save the scanned file found.	
0xF1110005	Unexpected error during system start-up because of no output folder to save the scanned file found.	Software
0xF1110006	Unexpected error during system start-up due to failure of stand-by time acquisition.	
0xF1110007	Unexpected error during system start-up due to failure of automatic logout time acquisition.	
0xF1110008	Unexpected error during system start-up due to confirmation failure of Windows service start-up completion required for the scanner operation	
0xF1110009	Unexpected error at initializing during system start-up	
0xF2010002	Thread error during mail transfer processing	
0xF2020002	Thread error during fax transfer	☐ Hardware☐ Software
0xF2040002	Thread error during saving to folder	Contware
0xF3090000	Unexpected anomaly	Software
0x13060001	The device is not ready.	
0xF3090002	Special type of document is detected.	
0x13060003	Paper jam	
0x13060004	ADF cover or Endorser/Imprinter cover is open.	
0x0000005	No document remains.	
0x83070006	FB Motor fuse blown. (This error does not occur on this network scanner.)	
0x83070007	ADF Motor fuse blown.	- Hardware
0x83070008	Heater fuse blown.	панимате
0xF3090009	Lamp fuse blown.	
0xF309000A	Endorser/Imprinter fuse blown.	
0xF309000B	Driver error	
0x8307000C	Light intensity error	
0xF309000D	Internal target error	
0xF309000E	Endorser/Imprinter error]
0xF309000F	Invalid command	
0xF3090010	Unknown code in CDB field	
0xF3090011	Unsupported logical unit	Hardware
0xF3090012	Invalid parameter field	Software
0xF3090013	Combination error of Windows ID	
0xF3090014	Sequence error	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE Maintenance Manu					nual		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. P1PA03544-B00X					Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.	
									No.	1 11 A033		70	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	7/	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	/2	+/ 200

09 **Detail Code** – (2)

Detail	e – (2)	
code	Cause	Category
0xF3090015	The scanner is reset.	Hardware
0xF3090016	Image transfer error	Hardware
0xF3090017	SCSI parity error	Software Hardware
0xF3090018	Source manager loading error	riaraware
0xF3090019	Source manager open error	Software
0x1306001A	Data source open error	
0xF309001B 0x1306001D	Data source enable error The connected device is not found.	Hardware Software
0xF309001E	Transfer mode is not supported.	Software
0xF309001E	Unsupported file format.	
		\dashv
0xF3090020	File cannot be created.	Software
0xF3090022	Data source does not support setting-screen-only mode.	
0xF3090023	Application window handle error	_
0xF3090024	INE (Data source in use does not support the Device Online function)	
0xF3090025	ADF is not supported	
0xF3090026	Flatbed (FB) is not supported	Hardware
0x13060027	Feed error	Tiaiuwaie
0x13060028	Eject error (or Clear Page function is not supported)	
0xF3090029	PRODUCT FAMILY is not "FUJITSU."	Software
0xF309002A	Detects cancel by user or error the scanner cannot continue scanning.	Hardware Software
0xF309002B	The driver is in use by the other application.	
0x1306002C	Insufficient memory	
0xF309002D	Insufficient disk space, or file write error	
0xF309002E	File in use	
0xF309002F	File archiving environmental error	
0xF3090030	No write authority to the file	Software
0xF3090031	File name not specified	
0xF3090032	Incorrect path specified	
0xF3090033	No write authority to the specified directory	
0xF3090034	Not NegotiateCapabilities event	
0xF3090035	Specified parameter error	_
0x13060036	Multifeed/Doublefeed detected	
0xF3090037	IPC option error	
0xF3090038	ADF setup error	 Hardware
0xF3090039	NTAREA (Imprinter (Endorser) printing area specification error)	Harawaro
0xF3090039	ECK (Imprinter (Endorser) ink cartridge confirmation)	\dashv
0xF3090062	System environmental error	Software
0xF3090063	Internal error	
0xF40E0000	When combining automatic document size detection function and scanning area specification function, the specified scanning area is not correct compared to the document size. Or document detection sensor error	Hardware Software
0xF40D0001	System error during certifying	Software

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revision	Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner	
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revision	Record or	n page 2.	IIILL	Maintenan	ntenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revision	Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.	
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0		
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCR	RIPTION	1		DELL	LIMITED	Page	74	5/206	
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	1.	07/200	

09 **Detail Code** – (3)

Detail code	Cause	Category
0xF4100001	System error during system file reading (when existing file is destroyed or there is not file)	
0xF4110001	System error during system file reading (when there is no corresponding error code in ErrorMessage.ini)	
0xF4110002	Unexpected incorrect parameter is specified.	
0xF4110003	Failed to set the keyboard input event hook	
0xF4110004	Failed to reset the keyboard input event hook	
0xF45F0000	Unexpected error while checking the access to network folder	
0xF4B30000	Failed to wait for thread termination	
0xF4B40000	The number of data reached maximum	
0xF4B50000	File restored by the master file	
0xF4B70000	Timeout after waiting for command termination	
0xF4B80000 ~ 0xF4B8FFFF	Failed to wait for command termination	
0xF4B90000 ~ 0xF4B9FFFF	Failed in command execution	
0xF4BA0000 ~ 0xF4BAFFFF	Failed in file size acquisition	
0xF4BB0000 ~ 0xF4BBFFFF	Failed in access token privilege setting	
0xF4BC0000 ~ 0xF4BCFFFF	Failed in privilege LUID acquisition	
0xF4BD0000 ~ 0xF4BDFFFF	Filed to open access token	Software
0xF4BE0000 ~ 0xF4BEFFFF	Filed to close access token	
0xF4BF0000 ~ 0xF4BFFFFF	Filed to initialize COM library	
0xF4C00000	Filed to tolerance checking	
0xF4C10000 ~ 0xF4C1FFFF	Filed to restore the file by master file	
0xF4C50000 ~ 0xF4C5FFFF	Filed to wait for the event	
0xF4C60000 ~ 0xF4C6FFFF	Failed to close the event	
0xF4C80000 ~ 0xF4C8FFFF	Failed in setting to put the event into signal status	
0xF4C90000 ~ 0xF4C9FFFF	Failed in event creation	
0xF4CA0000 ~ 0xF4CAFFFF	Failed in thread creation	
0xF4CC0000 ~ 0xF4CCFFFF	Failed to move file pointer	
0xF4CE0000 ~ 0xF4CEFFFF	Failed in file deletion	
0xF4CF0000 ~ 0xF4CFFFFF	Failed in file copy	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE Maintenance Manu					านal		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. P1PA03544-B00X					Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.	
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	74	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	/(37 200

09 **Detail Code** – (4)

Detail code – (0-1
Detail code	Cause	Category
0xF4D10000 ~	Failed to release mutex ownership	
0xF4D1FFFF		_
0xF4D20000 ~ 0xF4D2FFFF	Failed to request mutex ownership	
0xF4D2FFFF		-
0xF4D3FFFF	Failed in mutex creation	Software
0xF4D80000 ~	Failed in how status conviction	1
0xF4D8FFFF	Failed in key status acquisition	_
0xF4DC0000 ~	Failed in stand-by	
0xF4DCFFFF	Tanoa in otana sy	
0xF4DD0000 ~	Failed in shutdown or restart	Hardware Software
0xF4DDFFFF 0xF4DE0000 ~		Software
0xF4DEFFFF	Failed to close the file mapping object	
0xF4DF0000 ~	Failed to consol the file manning	-
0xF4DFFFFF	Failed to cancel the file mapping	
0xF4E00000 ~	Failed in mapped file flashing	
0xF4E0FFFF	Tanoa iii mappoa iiio naoimig	-
0xF4E10000 ~	Failed in file mapping	
0xF4E1FFFF 0xF4E20000 ~		-
0xF4E2FFFF	Failed in file mapping object creation	
0xF4E30000 ~		1
0xF4E3FFFF	Failed in file clearance	
0xF4E40000 ~	Failed in file flashing	
0xF4E4FFF	T allow in the hadring	-
0xF4E50000 ~	Failed in file reading	
0xF4E5FFFF 0xF4E60000 ~		_
0xF4E6FFFF	Failed in file writing	Coffman
0xF4E90000 ~	Failed to open the file	Software
0xF4E9FFFF	Failed to open the file	
0xF4EA0000 ~	Failed to close the file	
0xF4EAFFFF		_
0xF4ED0000	Failed to acquire information from INI file	1
0xF4EE0000 ~ 0xF4EEFFFF	Failed to configure information to INI file	
0xF4EF0000	Information acquired from INI file or share file is not correct.	-
0xF4F30000	Incorrect parameter specified in DLL	-
		_
0xF4F60000	No corresponding data	_
0xF4F80000	Termination processing already executed.	_
0xF4F90000	Starting process has already been executed.]
0xF4FA0000	Starting process is not executed	
0xF4FB0000	Cannot execute due to excess of maximum size	
0xF4FE0000	Incorrect parameter specified	1
		L

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujiol		efer to Revisi			TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujiol	ka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.		Maintenan	nce Mar	านลไ	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujiol	ka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW P1PA03544-B00						Y/G	CUST.
						. 9				FIFAUSS	44-000	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPTION DELLI IMIT					Dogo	77	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okac	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	PFU LIMITED Page 77/				11200

4-4 Troubleshooting from Irregular Device Response

Observe the device response at trouble, and use following table (Table 4-4) to troubleshoot. Start troubleshooting in numerical order from procedure number 1.

Before starting the troubleshooting, get the following information from your customer to distinguish whether the error is device-related or system-related. The following table is effective only for device-related troubles.

- Is the scanner operated correctly?
- Are the fault symptoms reproducible or persistent?

(Check if the target scanner causes the same error under other systems.)

Table 4-4 Troubleshooting from irregular device response (1)

	Symptom	Troubleshooting procedure	Related Section
		1. Confirm if AC CORDSET and AC ADAPTER are	Section 2-2-2
		connected correctly. If correct, go to step 2.	
		2. Press Startup button again and confirm if LED in Startup	Section 2-2-2
		button lights.	
		If it lights, go to step 3.	
		If it does not light, go to step 4.	
	Power is not turned on.	3. Replace LCD and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-15
		If not, go to step 5.	
	(Operating Window does not appear on	4. Replace AC CORDSET and confirm if the trouble is	Section 2-2-2
	LCD)	removed. If not, go to step 5.	
	LCD)	5. Replace DC-DC MODULE and confirm if the trouble is	Section 5-24
		removed. If not, go to step 6.	
		6. Replace MB UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-25
e		If not, go to step 7.	
levi		7. Replace LCD UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-14
Start/shutdown of the device	in	If not, go to step 8.	Section 2-2-2
of tl		8. Note that data may remain on HDD unit.	Section 5-22
wn	Device is rebooted or	1. Confirm if AC CORDSET and AC ADAPTER are	Section 2-2-2
tdo	hung up during initial	connected correctly. If correct, go to step 2.	
shu	processing.	2. Replace AC CORDSET and confirm if the trouble is	Section 2-2-2
art/	(Operating System does	removed.	
St	not appear)	If not, go to step 3.	
	Device hangs up during	3. Replace HDD UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-22
	operation.	If not, go to step 4.	
	operation.	4. Replace MB UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	
		1. Confirm if AC CORDSET and AC ADAPTER are	Section 2-2-2
		connected correctly. If correct, go to step 2.	
		2. Remove the scanner from the device and try testing of paper	Section 6-1-2, paper
		feeding. If any trouble is not found, go to step 3.	feeding test, sensor test
	Device hangs up during	3. Replace AC CORDSET and confirm if the trouble is	Section 2-2-2
	scanning.	removed.	
		If not, go to step 4.	
		4. Replace HDD UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-22
	is	If not, go to step 5.	
		5. Replace MB UNIT.	Section 5-25

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.					านal		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW P1PA03544-B00X/6					Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.		
									No. PIPAU3544-BUUA/6				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	79	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	110		raye	70	37 200

Table 4-4 Troubleshooting from irregular device response (2)

Table		m irregular device response (2)	(Continued)
	Symptom	Troubleshooting procedure	Related Section
	- Cannot shut down	1. Replace HDD UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-22
	- Does not go into sleep	If not, go to step 2.	
	mode.	2. Replace MB UNIT.	Section 5-25
	- Stop error or blue back		
	window appears.		
		1. Confirm if AC cable between scanner and PC box of the	Section 5-6
		device is connected correctly.	
		If correct, go to step 2.	
		2. Replace AC cable between scanner and PC box of the	Section 5-6
		device. Confirm if the trouble is removed.	
		If not, go to step 3.	
		3. Confirm if USB cable between scanner and PC box of the	Section 5-6
	Does not recover from	device is connected correctly.	#13, 18 in Section
	Sleep mode.	If correct, go to step 4.	1-1-4 for USB
	(even by paper setting		connector position.
	on ADF or ADF open)	4. Replace USB cable between scanner and PC box of the	Section 5-6
		device. Confirm if the trouble is removed.	
ę		If not, go to step 5.	
evic		5. Remove the scanner from the device and try testing of paper	Section 6-1-2, paper
e d		feeding. If any trouble is not found, go to step 6.	feeding test, sensor test
fth		6. Replace HDD UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-22
) II C		If not, go to step 7.	
dow		7. Replace MB UNIT.	Section 5-25
Start/shutdown of the device		1. Confirm if AC CORDSET and AC ADAPTER are	Section 2-2-2
rt/s		connected correctly. If correct, go to step 2.	
Sta		2. Press [Esc] on keyboard to log out. Press [Alt1+[F4] to shut	Section 7-3-2
		down. Then press Startup button and confirm if LED in	
		Startup button lights.	
	Does not recover from	If it lights, go to step 3. If it does not light, go to step 4.	
	Sleep mode.	3. Replace LCD UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-14
	(even by pressing	If not, go to step 5.	Section 5 11
	Startup button)	4. Replace AC CABLE and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 2-2-2
		If not, go to step 5.	Section 2 2 2
		5. Replace HDD UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-22
		If not, go to step 6	Section 5 22
		6. Replace MB UNIT.	Section 5-25
		Confirm if the cable for KB is connected correctly. If	Section 5-18
		correct, go to step 2.	Section 3-16
	Device does not return	Replace KB and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-19
	from sleep mode.	*	Section 3-19
	(Even if operated by	If not, go to step 3.	G+i 5 22
	keyboard)	3. Replace HDD UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-22
		If not, go to step 4.	g .: 5.25
		4. Replace MB UNIT.	Section 5-25

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	efer to Revisi	ion Record o	n page 2.	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca				Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Maintenance Manu					านal		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44 -D00	7 10	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	70	9/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	Okada	CHECK	K.Okac	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	73	97200

Table 4-4 Troubleshooting from irregular device response (3)

anie		III ITTEGUIAT GEVICE TESPONSE (5)	(Continued)
	Symptom	Troubleshooting procedure	Related Section
		1. Run calibration of touch panel and confirm if the trouble is	Section 6-3-6
		removed. If not, go to step 2.	
	Touch panel does not	2. Replace LCD UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-14
	function.	If not, go to step 3.	
	runction.	3. Replace MB UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-25
		If not, go to step 4.	
		4. Replace the HDD UNIT.	Section 5-22
		1. Confirm if the cable for KB is connected correctly.	Section 5-19
		If correct, go to step 2.	
	Keyboard does not	2. Replace KB and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-19
	Keyboard does not function.	If not, go to step 3.	
	Tunction.	3. Replace MB UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-25
		If not, go to step 4.	
ing		4. Replace the HDD UNIT.	Section 5-22
Using/Setting		1. If the device information or log information cannot be	Section 2-2-2
/gu		downloaded, check the IE correction information.	
Usi		If any trouble is not found in the correction information,	
	Cannot communicate with LAN.	go to step 2.	
		2. Check LAN communication.	Section 6-3-4
	With LAN.	If this device seems to be defective, go to step 3.	
		3. Replace MB UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-25
		If not, go to step 4.	
		4. Replace the HDD UNIT.	Section 5-22
		1. Check LCD.	Section 6-3-2-3
		If the LCD seems to be defective, go to step 2.	
	LCD is dark, not clear.	2. Replace LCD UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-15
		If not, go to step 3.	
		3. Replace MB UNIT and confirm if the trouble is removed.	Section 5-25
		If not, go to step 4.	
		4. Replace the HDD UNIT.	Section 5-22
		1. Is the [SCAN] button displayed on the screen? If not, the	Check that the [SCAN]
		[SCAN] button on the Operator panel does not respond.	button is displayed on the
			screen.
		2. Press Scan button on the device or LCD again, and confirm	Press Scan button.
		if the trouble is removed. If not, go to step 3.	
		3. Load the document correctly on ADF and confirm if the	Section 7-4-1
		trouble is removed. If not, go to step 4.	
		4. Close the ADF until it clicks and confirm if the trouble is	Close ADF completely.
		removed. If not, go to step 5.	
ng		5. Confirm if AC cable between scanner and PC box of the	Section 2-2-2
Scanning	Scanning does not start.	device is connected correctly. If correct, go to step 6.	
Sca		6. Replace AC cable between scanner and PC box of the	Section 2-2-2
		device. Confirm if the trouble is removed.	
		If not, go to step 7.	
		If not, go to step 7. 7. Confirm if USB cable between scanner and PC box of the	Section 2-2-2
		[Section 2-2-2
		7. Confirm if USB cable between scanner and PC box of the	Section 2-2-2 Section 2-2-2
		7. Confirm if USB cable between scanner and PC box of the device is connected correctly. If correct, go to step 8.	
		 Confirm if USB cable between scanner and PC box of the device is connected correctly. If correct, go to step 8. Replace USB cable between scanner and PC box of the device. Confirm if the trouble is removed. 	
		7. Confirm if USB cable between scanner and PC box of the device is connected correctly. If correct, go to step 8.8. Replace USB cable between scanner and PC box of the	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scani			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE Maintenance Manu					nual		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUS			CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	90	0/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	00	<i>J1 2</i> 00

Table 4-4 Troubleshooting from irregular device response (4)

	Symptom	Troublesheating procedure	Related Section
	,	Troubleshooting procedure	
	Scanning does not start.	10. Check Scan button operation.	Section 6-3-6
	(Cont'd)	If the Scan button does not operate	Section 5-14
		correctly, replace LCD UNIT. If it	
		operates correctly, go to step 11.	
		11. Replace HDD UNIT and confirm if the	Section 5-22
		trouble is removed.	
		If not, go to step 12.	
			G .: 5.25
		12. Replace MB UNIT.	Section 5-25
	Scanned image position	1. Is the document loaded correctly on	Section 7-4-1 for correct document loading
	incorrect or distorted	ADF? If Yes, go to step 2.	
		2. Check if the USB cable to the scanner	Section 2-2-2
		connected correctly.	
		If Yes, go to step 3.	
		3. Are the cables between Control PCA and	Section 5-11-6 for ADF front scanning
		Optical Unit damaged or connected	Section 5-10-4 for ADF backside scanning
		correctly?	
		If Yes, go to step 4.	G C F 11 CC ADEC
		4. Replace Optical Unit and see if the error	Section 5-11-6 for ADF front scanning
		is resolved. If not resolved, go to step 5.	Section 5-10-4 for ADF backside scanning
	G 1 : : .	5. Replace Control PCA.1. Check if the document satisfies the paper	Section 5-12 Section 1-1-6
	Scanned image is not	specification.	Section 1-1-0
	clear.	If Yes, go to step 2.	
		2. Clean feed rollers and idler rollers and	Section 7-5-1
		check whether the error is resolved.	Section 7 5 1
		If not resolved, go to step 3.	
50		3. Is the Optical Unit or Lamp clean?	
Scanning		If not resolved, go to step 4.	Section 5-3-1 for front side optical unit
anı		4. Are the cables between Control PCA and	cleaning and checking.
Sc		Optical Unit damaged or connected	Section 5-3-3 for backside optical unit
		correctly?	cleaning and checking.
		If there is no problem, go to step 5.	
		5. Replace Optical Unit and see if the error	Section 5-11-6 for ADF front scanning
		is resolved.	Section 5-10-4 for ADF backside scanning
		If not resolved, go to step 6.	
		6. Replace Control PCA.	Section 5-12
	Excessive jitter on the	1. Does the document satisfy the paper	Section 1-1-6
	image	specification?	
		If Yes, go to step 2. 2. Clean feed rollers and idler roller and see	Section 7-5-1
		if the error is resolved.	Section 7-3-1
	Jitter	If not resolved, go to step 3.	
		3. Replace Pick roller and Pad ASSY and	Check the consumable counter in Section
	ABCDEFG	see if the error is resolved.	6-1-6 or 6-3-8. If the counter exceeds the
		If not resolved, go to step 4.	life, replace Pick roller or Pad ASSY
	ABCDEFG	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	(Section 7-6-3, 7-6-4).
		4. Check if the belt tension is appropriate,	Belt tension: Section 5-10-3
		and if the Guide A ASSY, Guide P ASSY	Section 5-11-1 for Guide A ASSY
		(Sheet Guide), Upper cover, and Rear	Section 5-9 for Guide P ASSY, Rear cover
		cover are installed correctly.	Section 5-10-2 for Upper cover
		If Yes, go to step 5.	
		5. Are the cables between Control PCA and	Section 5-10-3
		ADF Motor damaged? Or are the	
		connectors connected correctly?	
		If there is no problem, go to step 6.	Section 5.10.2
		6. Replace ADF Motor and see if the error is resolved.	Section 5-10-3
		If not resolved, go to step 7.	
		ii not resorved, go to step 1.	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.Fuj	ioka R	Refer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okad	a T.An:	zai I.Fuj	ioka R	Refer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	^上 Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	da T.Anz	ai I.Fuj	ioka R	Refer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHEC	K APPR	OVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	01	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	ida	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	0.1	1 / 200

Table 4-4 Troubleshooting from irregular device response (5)

Table	IToubleshooting	g from frregular device response (5)	(Continued)
	Symptom	Troubleshooting procedure	Related Section
	Excessive jitter on	7. Replace Upper Unit and see if the error is	Section 5-9
	the image	resolved.	
	-	If not resolved, go to step 8.	
	(Cont'd)	8. Replace Base Unit.	Section 5-9
	Imaga misalianad	1. Check the items listed in the right column.	- Does the document satisfy the paper
	Image misaligned	If Yes, go to step 2.	specifications described in Section 1-1-6?
		if ites, go to step 2.	
			- Is the offset setting described in Section
			5-3-5 correct?
		2. Clean feed rollers and idler rollers and see if	Section 7-5-1
		the error is resolved.	
		If not resolved, go to step 3.	
		3. Adjust the offset by Maintenance mode.	Section 6-1-4
		If not resolved, go to step 4.	
		4. Is Optical Unit installed correctly?	Section 5-11-6 for ADF front scanning
		If Yes, go to step 5	Section 5-10-4 for ADF backside scanning
		5. When the backside image is misaligned,	Section5-9
		replace Upper Unit and see if the error is	Sections 7
		resolved. If not resolved, go to step 6.	
			Section 5-9
		6. When the front side image is misaligned,	Section 5-9
		replace Base Unit.	9 3 612
	Scan magnification	1. Check if the vertical magnification is set	Section 6-1-3
	factor abnormal	correctly.	
		If Yes, go to step 2.	
		2. Adjust the magnification in Maintenance	Section 6-1-3
		mode.	
		If horizontal (Main scanning) magnification is	
		abnormal, go to step 7	
		If vertical (Sub-scanning) magnification is	
		abnormal, go to step 3.	
ng		3. Clean feed rollers roller and idler rollers and	Section 7-5-1
ini		see if the error is resolved.	
Scanning		If not resolved, go to step 4.	
<i>∞</i>		4. Does any foreign object get inside Upper Unit	Open the ADF and check Upper Unit gear.
		and disturb paper feeding by feed rollers?	open the ABT and check opper our gear.
		If not, go to step 5.	
		5. Is ADF Motor belt loose?	Section 5-10-3
			Section 3-10-3
		If not, go to step 6. 6. Replace ADF Motor and see whether the error	S 4: 5.10.2
			Section 5-10-3
		is resolved.	
		If not resolved, go to step 7.	
		7. Is Optical Unit installed correctly?	Section 5-11-6 for front side image
		If Yes, go to step 8.	Section 5-10-4 for backside image
		8. Replace Optical Unit.	
	Vertical streaks on	1. Check if the scan setting is specified correctly.	
	the image	If there is no problem, go to step 2.	
		2. Clean glass in the ADF and see if the error is	Section 7-5-1
		resolved.	
		If not resolved, go to step 3.	
		3. When the error occurs on ADF front, clean	Section 5-3-4 for cleaning Upper ASSY
		inside of the glass of Upper ASSY.	glass.
		When the error occurs on ADF back, clean	S
		inside of the glass of Dust cover ASSY.	Section 5-3-2 for cleaning Dust cover ASSY
		If the error is not resolved, go to step 4.	Section 3-3-2 for cleaning Dust cover ASS I
			Castion 5 2 1 for front all dell
		4. Is Optical Unit dirty?	Section 5-3-1 for front side optical unit
		Are cables damaged?	cleaning and checking.
		Are connectors connected correctly?	Section 5-3-3 for backside optical unit
		If the error is not resolved, go to step 5.	cleaning and checking.
		5. Replace Optical Unit and see if the error is	Section 5-11-6 for front side image
		resolved.	Section 5-10-4 for backside image
		If not resolved, go to step 6.	
		6. Replace Control PCA.	Section 5-12

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.F	ujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okad	la T.An	zai I.F	ujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	da T.Anz	ai I.F	ujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHEC	K APF	ROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	Q ^r	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Ok	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	T PFU LIIVII I ED Fage 62			21200	

Table 4-4 Troubleshooting from irregular device response (6)

	Symptom	Troubleshooting procedure	Related Section			
	Shade appears at	1. Are feed rollers clean?	Clean feed rollers.			
	the top of the	If Yes, go to step 2.	Section 7-5-1			
	scanned image	2. Adjust offset of the image.	Section 6-1-4.			
	Frequent multifeed	Go to Table 4-5-3.	Section 4-5-3			
	Paper is not fed.	Go to Table 4-5-1.	Section 4-5-1			
	Paper jam occurs.					
	Paper empty	1. Does the same symptom occur after turning	Press power button of the scanner for more			
ing	mis-detection	OFF and ON the scanner?	than 2 seconds to turn it OFF, and after more			
Scanning		If Yes, go to step 2.	than 2 seconds elapse, press the power			
Sc			button to turn the scanner ON.			
		2. Is there a slip of paper left near Sensor EM?	Open the ADF and check inside visually.			
		If No, go to step 3.				
		3. Check the performance of Sensor EM.	Conduct Maintenance mode (refer to Section			
			6-1-2) to see if the sensor works properly.			
			If the error still occurs, confirm that the			
			cable is correctly connected then replace the			
			Sensor EM. (Refer to Section 5-10-7)			

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca				Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Maintenance Manual Control of the Control						านal		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 10	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	0′	3/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	0.	37 200

4-5 Troubleshooting for Scanner-related Case

When the scanner looks defective, remove the scanner from the device and test the scanner operation by referring to "(1) Scanner operation test" below.

When an error occurs, troubleshoot the error to trace the cause by referring to "(2) Troubleshooting the scanner section" below.

(1) Scanner operation test

- 1. Referring to Section 5-6 "Removing the scanner section," remove the scanner from the device.
- 2. Referring to Section 6-1 "Maintenance Mode," activate the Maintenance mode of the scanner, and then run the paper feeding test and sensor test. If some errors/alarms occur at power on or during scanning, go to "(2) Troubleshooting the scanner section."

(2) Troubleshooting the scanner section

When any temporary error or scanner alarm occurs, find the error numbers from the following list. Refer to the reference section to trace the cause.

Table 4-5 shows the examples of the troubleshooting.

Table 4-5 Scanner errors/alarms display and reference section

Category	Error code	Error/alarm description	Reference Section to diagnose
Temporary	U1	Paper jam	4-5-1
Error	U4	Cover open	4-5-2
	U2	Multi feed	4-5-3
Scanner	E2	Optical alarm for ADF front side scanning	4-5-4
Alarm	E3	Optical alarm for ADF backside scanning	
	E4	Motor alarm	4-5-5
	E6	Operator panel alarm	4-5-6
	E7	EEPROM alarm	4-5-7
	E9	Image memory alarm	4-5-8
	Ec	RAM alarm	4-5-9
	Ed	SPC alarm or Image transfer error	4-5-10
	EF	Background changeover unit failure	4-5-12
	F	ROM sum check alarm	4-5-11

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scani			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Maintenance Manu					nual		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	0/	1/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	0-	+/ 200

4-5-1 Frequent U1 error in scanner display (paper jam)

This error is detected when one of the followings occurs:

- 1) A document does not reach the TOP sensor while the scanner has transported the document about 250 mm to pick. (The scanner performs retry operation.)
- 2) The trailing edge of a document does not reach the TOP sensor after the scanner transports the document by the length (L) below. (The document may have slipped on the rollers)

Scan condition	Transported length (L) before jam
ADF fixed size scanning	Approximately 450 mm
Long paper scanning	1.2 times of the specified value

Table 4-5-1

Table 4							
No.	Check items	How/where to check					
1	Does the document satisfy paper specification?	Refer to Section 1-1-6 for paper specification.					
2	Have the documents been jogged?	Align the edge of documents for stable paper feeding.					
		Remove documents with crease or dog-ear.					
		 Scanning different width of documents may cause skew and result in paper jam. 					
3	Clean rollers in ADF and see if the error is resolved.	Refer to Section 7-5-1 for rollers in ADF.					
4	Replace Pick roller and Pad ASSY and see	Check the consumable counter described in Section 6-3-8 or in					
	if the error is resolved.	Section 6-1-6 maintenance mode #5. When the counter exceeds					
		the values shown in Section 7-6-1, replace it.					
5	Is the Pick roller rotating?	Refer to Section 6-1-2 for checking. If the Pick roller is not					
		rotating, check the clutch cable connection (Section 5-11-8).					
6	Check on/off action of TOP sensor.	Refer to Section 6-1-2 for checking.					
7	Check on/off action of Cover Open	Refer to Section 6-1-2 for checking.					
	Sensor.						
8	Replace the Scanner Control PCA.	Refer to Section 5-12.					

4-5-2 U4 error in scanner display (Cover open)

Table 4-5-2

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Does the same symptom occur after turning OFF and ON the scanner?	Press power button of the scanner for more than 2 seconds to turn it OFF, and after more than 2 seconds elapse, press the power button to turn the scanner ON.
2	Is there a slip of paper left near Cover Open Sensor?	Open the ADF and check inside visually.
3	Check on/off action of Cover Open Sensor.	Conduct Scanner maintenance mode (refer to Section 6-1-2) to see if the sensor works properly. If the error still occurs, confirm that the cable is correctly connected. If the sensor is damaged, replace the Base Unit (Refer to Section 5-9).

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	04	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	0.	57200

4-5-3 Frequent "U2: multifeed error"

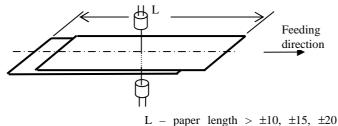
Two methods are used to detect this error, either/both of which can be selected by the command. Both methods are set to OFF at default.

1) Multi feed detection by paper length

Using the TOP sensor, the scanner measures the length of the document transported for the first time after hopper empty error. The measured length is used as a standard length to be compared with the length of subsequent documents to be scanned.

If the second document is shorter than the first one, it means the multi feed occurred at the first document.

The scanner detects a multi feed when the detected paper length is larger or smaller than the standard value by ± 10 mm, ± 15 mm or ± 20 mm which is specified by the command. Immediately after a multi feed error is detected, the feeding operation stops.

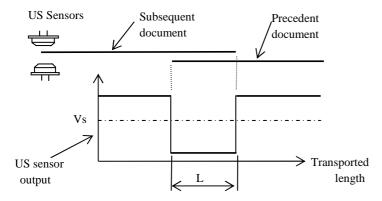


(selectable)

2) Multifeed detection by ultrasonic sensor (US Sensors)

The ultrasonic sensors (US Sensor, see Section 1-2) are located above and below the document transporting section. The ultrasonic wave emitted from the transmitter goes through the document and is read at the receiver. When two sheets exist between the ultrasonic sensors, the output at the receiver is lower compared to when one sheet exists. When sensor output is consistently lower by 3mm than the specified slice level (Vs), a multi feed is detected. (See Section 1-1-7 for document condition.)

The specified slice level needs to be set by referring to Section 6-1-2 when the US Sensors are replaced.



L > 3 mm: Double feed

Table 4-5-3

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Do the documents satisfy paper specification?	Refer to Section 1-1-6 and 1-1-7 for paper specification, paying attention to the following points:
		• Is there any perforation in the center of documents?
2	Clean ADF unit.	Refer to Section 7-5-1 for cleaning cycle and method. Clean pick roller, Pad ASSY and around US Sensor with care.
3	Replace Pick roller and Pad ASSY and see if the error is resolved.	Check the consumable counter described in Section 6-3-8 or Section 6-1-6. When the counter exceeds the values shown in Section 7-6-1, replace Pick roller or Pad ASSY. If the error still occurs, confirm that the cable is correctly connected then replace the US sensors. (Refer to Sections 5-10-6, 5-11-3)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033.	11 -D00	<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	0,4	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	00	37 200

4-5-4 "E2 or E3: Optical alarm"

This alarm occurs if the gain adjustment of the CCD amplifier does not succeed at initial or during scanning calibration.

Table 4-5-4

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Does the same symptom occur after	Press power button of the scanner for more than 2 seconds to
	turning OFF and ON the scanner?	turn it OFF, and after more than 2 seconds elapse, press the
		power button to turn the scanner ON.
2	Is the white reference in the reading	Open the ADF and clean the white reference and the glass.
	position dirty?	(Refer to Section 7-5-1.)
3	Is the Lamp ON?	Turn the scanner ON again. Open the ADF and press Cover
	Are the cables damaged?	Open Sensor to see if the Lamp lights. If not, the error is caused
	Are the connectors connected correctly?	by the defective Lamp.
4	Is the Optical Unit dirty?	E2 (ADF front): Refer to Section 5-3-1 for cleaning and
	Are the cables damaged?	checking.
	Are the connectors connected correctly?	E3 (ADF back): Refer to Section 5-3-3 for cleaning and
_		checking.
5	When the error is E2 (ADF front), check	Clean inside of the glass of the Dust cover by following the
	if inside of the glass for Dust cover is	procedure described in Section 5-3-2.
	dirty.	
6	When the error is E3 (ADF back), check	Clean inside of the glass of the Upper ASSY by following the
	if inside of the glass for Upper ASSY is	procedure described in Section 5-3-4.
	dirty.	
7	Replace Optical Unit and see if the error	E2 (ADF front): See Section 5-11-6.
	is resolved.	E3 (ADF back): See Section 5-10-4.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujio	oka R	Refer to Rev	vision Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	vision Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	vision Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIP'	TION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	0-	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	0	77200

4-5-5 "E4: Motor alarm"

This alarm occurs immediately after the motor fuse is blown. For maintenance, the whole unit of the Control PCA needs replacing because the fuse is soldered to the Control PCA.

Table 4-5-5

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Does the same symptom occur after turning OFF and ON the scanner?	Press power button of the scanner for more than 2 seconds to turn it OFF, and after more than 2 seconds elapse, press the power button to turn the scanner ON.
2	Does any foreign object get inside the Control PCA?	Take out the Control PCA for checking (Refer to Section 5-12).
3	Are the cables between Control PCA and motors (ADF motor or BW motor) damaged? Or, are the connectors connected correctly?	Refer to Section 5-10-3 for ADF motor cable checking. Refer to Section 5-11-7 for BW motor cable checking.
4	Is the coil resistance of the motor normal?	Remove the motor cable to check the coil resistance between the following pins of the motor.
		ADF Motor (5)Black-(1)Red, (5)Black-(2)Yellow approx.4.7 Ω (6)White-(3)Orange, (6)White-(4)Blue approx.4.7 Ω (1)Red-(2)Yellow, (3)Orange-(4)Blue approx.9.4 Ω Other matches (1) (3) V cc
		BW Motor approx.30 Ω ± 10% (1)Black-(2)Brown approx.30 Ω ± 10% (3)Yellow-(4)Orange approx.30 Ω ± 10% Other matches Infinity
		$(1) \qquad \qquad (3)$ $(2) \qquad \qquad (4)$
		Replace the motor if the resistance is abnormal. (Refer to Section 5-10-3, 5-11-7)
5	Replace Control PCA.	Refer to Section 5-12 for replacement.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka F	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka F	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka F	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESC	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	00	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Oka	nda		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	00	57 200

4-5-6 "E6: Operator panel alarm"

When replacing the Panel PCA, the EEPROM data shall be moved to the Control PCA and some information is written to the EEPROM in Panel PCA that no data exists in it. If the EEPROM data is no restored in replaced new Panel PCA, this alarm occurs as there is no data in EEPROM on new Panel PCA.

Table 4-5-6

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Does the same symptom occur after	Press power button of the scanner for more than 2 seconds to turn it
	turning OFF and ON the scanner?	OFF, and after more than 2 seconds elapse, press the power button to
		turn the scanner ON.
2	It seems the installed Panel PCA has	Replace the Panel PCA with new one after saving the EEPROM data.
	been used in other scanner before and it	(See Section 6-2)
	may be faulty one. Replace it with the	Then conduct Maintenance mode #7 by referring to Section 6-1-8.
	new Panel PCA.	

4-5-7 "E7: EEPROM alarm"

This alarm is detected by comparing data in EEPROM during initial processing at power-on.

Table 4-5-7

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Does the same symptom occur after turning OFF and ON the scanner?	Press power button of the scanner for more than 2 seconds to turn it OFF, and after more than 2 seconds elapse, press the power button to turn the scanner ON.
2	Replace the Panel PCA and see if the error is resolved.	Refer to Section 5-10-1 for replacement.
3	Replace the Control PCA and see if the error is resolved.	Refer to Section 5-12 for replacement.

4-5-8 "E9: Image memory alarm"

This alarm is detected by checking read/write and bus only while initial processing immediately after power-on.

Table 4-5-8

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Does the same symptom occur after	Press power button of the scanner for more than 2 seconds to turn it
	turning OFF and ON the scanner?	OFF, and after more than 2 seconds elapse, press the power button to
		turn the scanner ON.
2	Replace the Control PCA and see if the	Refer to Section 5-12 for replacement.
	error is resolved.	

4-5-9 "Ec: RAM alarm"

This alarm is detected by checking read/write and bus.

Table 4-5-9

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Does the same symptom occur after turning OFF and ON the scanner?	Press power button of the scanner for more than 2 seconds to turn it OFF, and after more than 2 seconds elapse, press the power button to
	turning OFF and ON the scanner:	turn the scanner ON.
2	Replace the Control PCA and see if the error is resolved.	Refer to Section 5-12 for replacement.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujio	oka F	Refer t	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fujio	oka F	Refer t	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka F	Refer t	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	90	9/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K	Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	03	97200

4-5-10 "Ed: SPC alarm / Image transfer error"

This alarm is detected by checking read/write and bus.

Table 4-5-10

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Does the same symptom occur after	Press power button of the scanner for more than 2 seconds to turn it
	turning OFF and ON the scanner?	OFF, and after more than 2 seconds elapse, press the power button to turn the scanner ON.
2	Replace the Control PCA and see if the	Refer to Section 5-12 for replacement.
	error is resolved.	

4-5-11 "F: ROM sum check alarm"

Table 4-5-11

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Does the same symptom occur after turning OFF and ON the scanner?	Press power button of the scanner for more than 2 seconds to turn it OFF, and after more than 2 seconds elapse, press the power button to turn the scanner ON.
2	Replace the Control PCA and see if the error is resolved.	Refer to Section 5-12 for replacement.

4-5-12 "EF: Background changeover unit failure"

This is detected in initial checking at power on.

Table 4-5-12

No.	Check items	How/where to check
1	Does the same symptom occur after	Press power button of the scanner for more than 2 seconds to turn it
	turning OFF and ON the scanner?	OFF, and after more than 2 seconds elapse, press the power button to
		turn the scanner ON.
2	Are the cables between the Control PCA	Confirm the position of the BW Motor by referring to Section
	and the BW Motor damaged? Or are the	5-11-7 and check the cables.
	connectors connected correctly?	
3	Is the CCD cable F or B damaged? Or	Refer to Section 5-10-4 for the CCD cable B.
	are the connectors connected correctly?	Refer to Section 5-11-6 for the CCD cable F.
4	Replace the Control PCA and see if the	Refer to Section 5-12 for replacement procedure.
	error is resolved.	
5	Replace the Optical Unit.	Refer to Section 5-11-6 for replacement procedure of the lower
		Optical Unit.
		Refer to Section 5-10-4 for replacement procedure of the upper
		Optical Unit.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	O	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	90	<i>J1 2</i> 00

Chapter 5 DISASSEMBLY / ASSEMBLY

This chapter describes how to replace the maintenance parts, and clean the scanner to ensure the normal operations. When assembling the maintenance parts, conduct necessary cleaning when instructed in this manual.

5-1 For the safety operation

Please read this page carefully before disassembling or assembling.



Electric shock

Before disassembling and assembling, turn the power switch off, and unplug the AC power source from the outlet. If you do not do this, an electric shock may occur.

↑ CAUTION

Injury

Be careful not to get your fingers, hair, clothes or accessories caught in a moving part. It may cause injury.

Machine damage

Static Electricity may cause the damage to the scanner.

When repairing the scanner, wear a wrist strap to avoid ESD.

Notes when cleaning

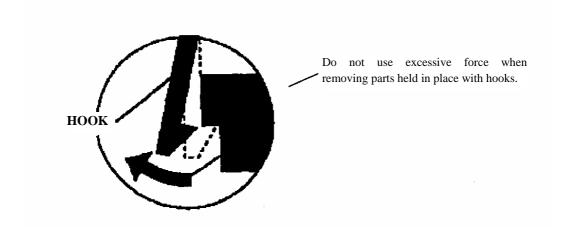
When cleaning the scanner, be careful not to allow foreign matter, such as dried ink and toner, to fall inside the scanner.

How to unlock Plastic hooks

Many parts of the scanner are held in place with plastic hooks.

When removing parts that are held in place with hooks, be very careful not to break the hooks.

Pull out the latch to unlock, then pull up on the assembly to remove.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	a T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHEC	K APPR	OVED [DESCRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	01	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 ł	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	91	1 / 200

Section 5-2-1

5-2 Maintenance

This section describes about basic maintenance service.

5-2-1 Periodic maintenance

This scanner is recommended to have periodic maintenance according to the following cycle.

Item	Maintenance cycle
Periodic maintenance	Every 12 months

At maintenance, clean the following if they are dirty.

- Optical Unit (Sections 5-3-1, 5-3-3)
- Glass of Dust Cover ASSY (Section 5-3-2)
- Glass of Upper ASSY (Section 5–3-4)

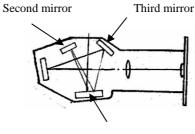
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	Λ0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	or	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	92	27 200

5-3 Cleaning

5-3-1 Cleaning Optical Unit (for front side)

Follow the procedure below to clean the Optical Unit.

- 1) Remove the Optical Unit. (Refer to Section 5-11-6)
- 2) Clean the mirrors (especially the first mirror shown below) inside the Optical Unit with a dry lint-free cloth or a blower brush.
- 3) After cleaning, install the Optical Unit. (Refer to Section 5-11-6)





First mirror

- 1. Do not use any cleaning liquid such as alcohol that may smear the mirrors when cleaning. Use a dry cloth or a blower brush.
- 2. Reflecting sides of the mirrors (aluminum vapor deposition part) face inside of the Optical Unit.
- 3. Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

5-3-2 Cleaning glass of Dust Cover ASSY (lower glass)

Follow the procedure below to clean the glass of Dust Cover ASSY.

- 1) Remove the Dust Cover ASSY. (Refer to the steps 1) to 6) in Section 5-11-5). No need to remove the idler rollers.
- 2) Clean inside of the glass of the Dust Cover ASSY with a lint-free cloth moistened with alcohol. Be sure that no fabric from the cloth remains on the glass.
- 3) After cleaning, install the Dust Cover ASSY. (Refer to Section 5-11-5)



- 1. Take care not to damage the Lamp.
- 2. Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	03	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	9.	57200

5-3-3 Cleaning Optical Unit (for backside)

Follow the procedure below to clean the Optical Unit.

- 1) Remove the Optical Unit. (Refer to Section 5-10-4)
- 2) Clean the mirrors (especially the second and third mirrors shown in Section 5-3-1) inside the Optical Unit with a dry lint-free cloth or a blower brush. Be sure that no fabric from the cloth remains on the mirror.
- 3) After cleaning, install the Optical Unit. (Refer to Section 5-10-4)

NOTICE

- 1. Do not use any cleaning liquid such as alcohol that may smear the mirrors. Use a dry cloth or a blower brush.
- 2. Reflecting sides of the mirrors (aluminum vapor deposition part) face inside of the Optical Unit.
- 3. Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

5-3-4 Cleaning glass of Upper ASSY (upper glass)

Follow the procedure below to clean the glass of Upper ASSY.

- 1) Remove the Optical Unit. (Refer to the steps 1) to 3) in Section 5-10-4). No need to remove the Lamp sensors.
- 2) Clean inside of the glass of the Upper ASSY with a lint-free cloth moistened with alcohol.
- 3) After cleaning, install the removed parts. (Refer to Section 5-10-8)



Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	0/	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	94	+/ 200

5-4 Maintenance tool

Special tools to clean this scanner are shown in Table 5-4.

Table 5-4

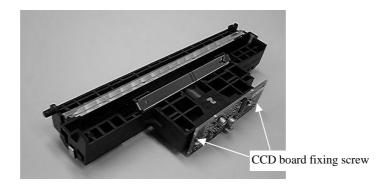
No.	Tools	When to use	Remarks
1	Philips screwdriver	-	For M3, M4 screws
2	Small Philips screwdriver	-	For M2.5 screws
3	Spring balance	Belt tension adjustment	Max 1 kg force
4	Alcohol	Cleaning	Ethyl alcohol or isopropyl alcohol
5	Blower brush	Cleaning mirror	
6	Small flat-blade screwdriver	-	
7	White level adjustment sheet	White level adjustment	Description: TEST SHEET
		(See Section 6-1-5)	Part number: PA03277-Y123
			Please purchase this sheet prior to
			maintenance.
8	Magnification/Offset	Magnification/Offset adjustment	Required for offset or magnification
	adjustment sheet	(See Sections 6-1-3, 6-1-4)	adjustment. See figure 6-1-3 (Section 6-1-3)
			and prepare the sheet in advance, if you do not
			have the sheet.

5-5 Parts that should not be Disassembled

NOTICE

The following unit is adjusted at shipment from factory. Do not attempt to disassemble nor loose any part of this unit. Doing so may affect the scanner function.

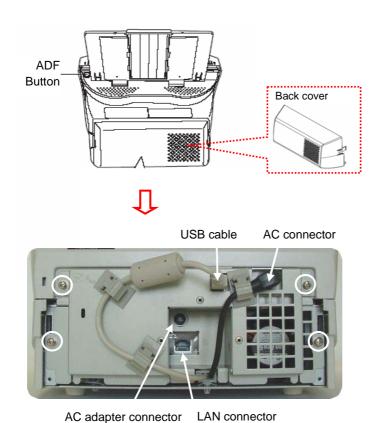
[Optical Unit]



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka l	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	04	5/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	9.	57200

5-6 Removing the Scanner Section

- 1) From left and right, press the back cover at the rear of the scanner to remove.
 - Remove the AC adapter connector, LAN connector, USB cable and AC connector.
 - Remove four screws (circles below) on the Rear Panel bracket, and then remove the bracket.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	ka Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				DRAW	P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
						ika i Nelei to Nevisioi i Necold off page 2.				No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHEC	< APPR	OVED	OVED DESCRIPTION				DELL	LIMITED	Page	04	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	90	37 200

2) Open the LCD cover (ADF cover) by pushing the ADF release button and turning the LCD cover (ADF cover) to the front.

Note: Be careful! The LCD cover may close and may pinch your finger.

Do not press the Touch panel. Doing so may damage the Touch panel.



3) Pull the ADF paper chute obliquely upward (toward rear of the scanner) to remove.







09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/_R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	Λ0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	O	7/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	.Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	9.	77200

4) Remove two screws of two Guide Blocks.



Note: Do not drop the screws inside of the scanner.

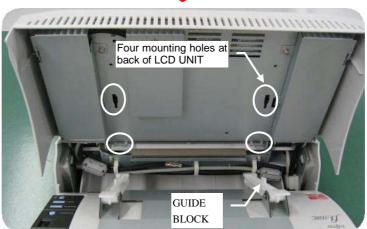
5) Raising the rear of the scanner, remove two ADF guide blocks from four mounting holes at the back of the LCD UNIT.





Raising two Guide Blocks upward, pull it to the front.









After removing two Guide Blocks, pull out the scanner section to the back.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	00	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	90	57 200

5-7 CHUTE UNIT (ADF paper chute)

∠NOTICE

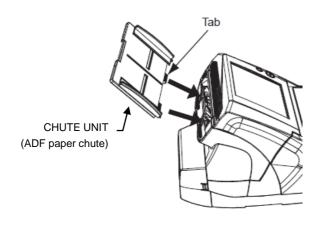
Refer to Section 3-18 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

Pull the CHUTE UNIT (ADF paper chute) obliquely upward of the back of the scanner to remove.

<Installation>

Insert the tabs of the CHUTE UNIT (ADF paper chute) into the holes on the back of the scanner. Be sure to face up the side guides.

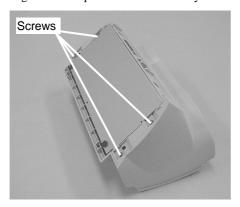


09 08	Oct. 27, 08 June 4, 08	K.Okada K.Okada	T.Anzai T.Anzai	I.Fujioka I.Fujioka			on Record o		TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6 Maintenan			Scanner
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka					DRAW	D1DA025	44 DOO	V <i>I</i> C	CUST.
				-	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW No. P1PA03544-B00X/6								
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	O	9/206
Desiar	n Mar.6. 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		Page	95	9/200

5-8 PCB UNIT

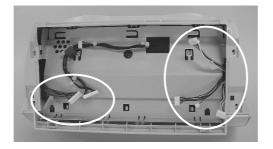
<Removal>

- 1) Remove the CHUTE UNIT (ADF paper chute) referring to Section 5-7.
- 2) Remove four screws from the bottom of the BASE UNIT, and open the PCB UNIT as shown in the following photo, taking care not to pull the cables inside by force.





 Disconnect seven connectors, which are connected to the PCB UNIT, and remove the PCB UNIT. To replace the CONTROL PCA, go to Section 5-12.



<Installation>

Follow the above procedure in reverse.

- 1. Attach four connectors in the right circle.
- 2. Attach three connectors in the left circle.
- 3. Attach the PCB UNIT.

Be careful not to pinch any cables between the PCB UNIT and the scanner.

Note: Before attaching PCB UNIT on the scanner, press the cable inward to prevent the pinching of the cable band between the connector and scanner frame.

Otherwise the PCB UNIT does not close completely, and the connector may be damaged if you close the PCB UNIT by force.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033		<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	07200

5-9 UPPER UNIT, GUIDE P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and BASE UNIT

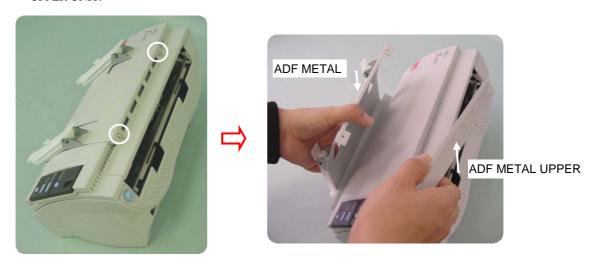
NOTICE

Be careful not to touch the glass window when disassembling.

Refer to Section 3-1 (BASE UNIT), 3-11 (UPPER UNIT) and 3-10 (GUIDE P ASSY=Sheet Guide) for the parts numbers of the replacement parts.

<Removal>

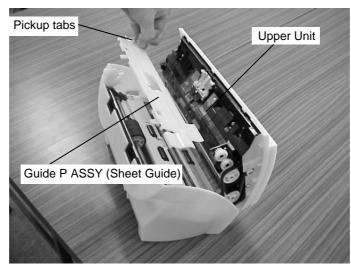
 Remove two screws of the ADF METAL, and then remove the ADF METAL and ADF METAL UPPER from the UPPER UNIT.



2) When replacing the UPPER UNIT, remove PANEL PCA at first by following steps 2) and 3) of Section 5-10-1 "Panel PCA".

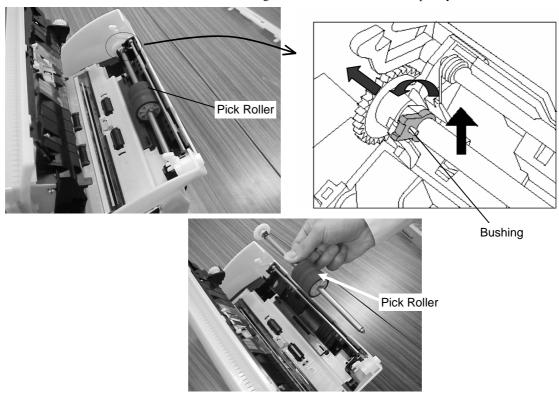
Note: It is not necessary to save the EEPROM data on step (1) of Section 5-10-1 "Panel PCA" because removed PANEL PCA is attached again after replacing the UPPER UNIT.

- 3) Remove the PCB UNIT (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit").
- 4) Open the UPPER UNIT and pinch the pickup tabs of the GUIDE P ASSY (Sheet Guide) to pull the GUIDE P ASSY to remove it.

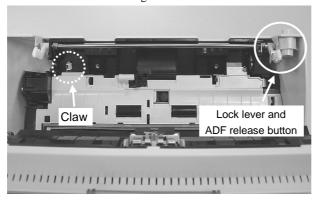


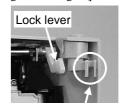
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okad	a T.An:	zai	I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okad	la T.Ar	nzai	I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Oka	da T.An	zai	I.Fuji	- P1PAU3544-BUUX/6 -				CUST.					
										No. P1PA03544-B00X/6					
Rev.	DATE	DESIG	N CHE	CK	APPR	OVED	VED DESCRIPTION				DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	1/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	С	HECK	K.Ok	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	17200

5) Rotate the bushing that holds the Pick Roller gear to remove one end of the roller shaft from the flame. Remove the other end of the roller shaft from the bushing to remove the Pick Roller completely.



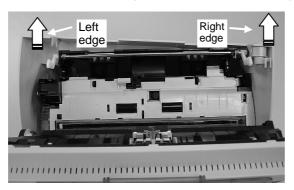
- 6) Detach the Rear Cover from the Base unit.
 - 1. Unlatch the lock lever from the groove of the ADF release button and lay the groove to right (photo on the right below).





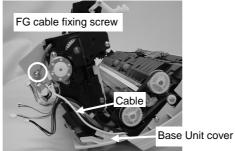
Groove of ADF release button

2. Unlatch the claw (dotted circle in the photo on the left above) of the Rear Cover which is connected to the frame of the BASE UNIT, remove the left edge of the Rear Cover, then the right edge.

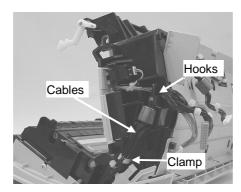


09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.F	ujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okad	la T.An	zai I.F	ujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	da T.Anz	ai I.F	ujioka	P1PAU3344-BUUX/6				CUST.				
									No. P1PA03544-B00X/6					
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHEC	K APF	ROVED	/ED DESCRIPTION				DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Ok	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	21200

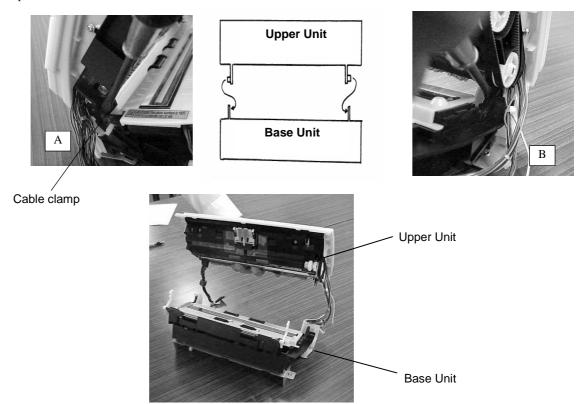
7) Remove a FG cable fixing screw in the metal board that protects the PCA. Then remove the cables out from the cover in the BASE UNIT.



8) Remove the black wire cables from a cable clamp and hooks of the BASE UNIT.



9) Insert a flat screwdriver between the side plates of the UPPER UNIT and the BASE UNIT at the fulcrum (shown as A and B in the figures below) and remove the fulcrum shaft from the hole, so that the UPPER UNIT and the BASE UNIT are separated. It will be easier to start from the A side.



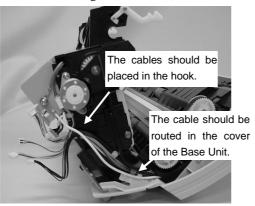
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujic	oka Refe	r to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujic	oka Refe	r to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anzai	I.Fujic	oka Refe	r to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	D1D A035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No. P1PA03544-B00X/6				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED DE	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	C.Okada (CHECK	K.Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	37200

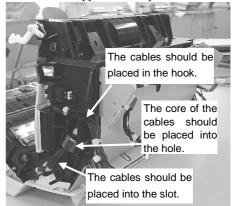
<Installation>

1) Follow the above procedure in reverse, paying attention to the notices below.

NOTICE

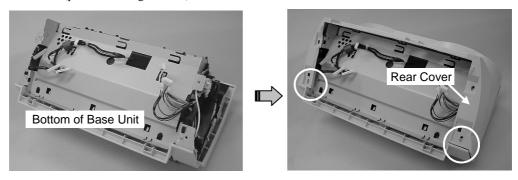
- 1. Clean the glass window with a lint-free cloth moistened with alcohol. Be sure that no fabric from the cloth remains on the glass.
- 2. When assembling the Rear Cover, confirm that the cables and core of the Upper Unit are placed as shown below





[Installing the Rear Cover]

1. Place the BASE UNIT with its bottom facing up (photo on the left below), and fit the bottom of the Rear Cover into the BASE UNIT (photo on the right below).



2. Hold down the Rear cover and the shafts of the ADF lock lever (photo below) and insert the top of the Rear Cover into the BASE UNIT.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	ioka R	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	ioka R	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	ioka R	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/_R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	4/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada (CHECK	K.Okac	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	4/200

3. Insert the lock lever into the groove of the ADF release button (photo below).



- 2) After installing the UPPER UNIT and the BASE UNIT, perform the following adjustment:
 - Magnification adjustment (Section 6-1-3)
 - Offset adjustment (Section 6-1-4)
 - White level adjustment (Section 6-1-5)
- 3) After replacing the UPPER UNIT, reset the Pad Counter by referring to Appendix 1-4 "Status of Consumable Parts." After replacing the BASE UNIT, reset the Pick Counter by referring to Appendix 1-4 "Status of Consumable Parts," as the BASE UNIT includes the Pick roller.

Note: Install the removed PANEL PCA to the UPPER UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-10-1.)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	57200

Section 5-10-1

5-10 Parts in the UPPER UNIT

5-10-1 PANEL PCA



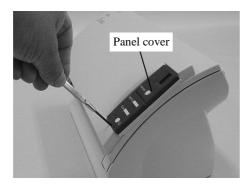
Refer to Section 3-16 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

1) Temporarily move the EEPROM data installed on the PANEL PCA into the CONTROL PCA (Refer to Section 6-2.)

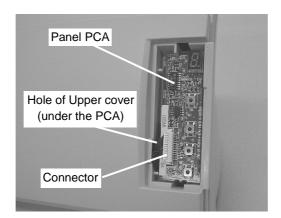
Note: This product has an EEPROM installed on the PANEL PCA instead of on the CONTROL PCA. This helps to reduce the data saving operations since the CONTROL PCA requires frequent replacement.

2) Insert a flat screwdriver into a gap of the Panel Cover and Upper Cover, and remove the Panel Cover by unlatching the claw as shown below.





3) Take out the PANEL PCA and disconnect one connector from the PANEL PCA.



<Installation>

- 1) Follow the removing procedure in reverse.
- 2) After installing a new PANEL PCA, overwrite the EEPROM data that has been saved on the CONTROL PCA into the new PANEL PCA. (Refer to Section 6-1-8)
- 3) Put the cables into the hole of Upper cover (see above photo). If the cables are accidentally placed between PANEL PCA and Upper cover, the PANEL PCA is lifted causing power button to be turned ON.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	ion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scanner			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	ion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST.			CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIPTION			DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	6/206
Design	ign Mar.6, 2007 K.Okada CHECK K.Ol		K.Okac	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	- PFU LIMITED Page 1			10	07200		

Section 5-10-2

5-10-2 LAMP INVERTER (for ADF backside)

NOTICE

Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

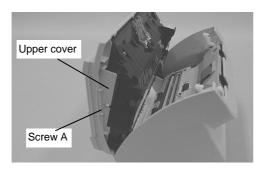
Refer to Section 3-2 for the part number of the replacement part.

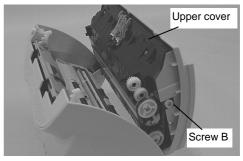
<Removal>

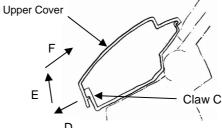
- 1) Remove the PANEL PCA. (Refer to steps 2) and 3) in Section 5-10-1 "Panel PCA".)
- 2) Loosen the self-tapping screws A and B. Pull the lower edge of the Upper cover in D direction to detach the Claw C, lift up the edge in E direction, then push the cover in F direction.

NOTICE

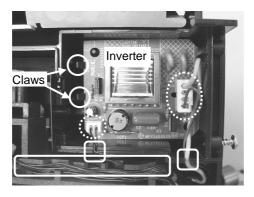
When removing the Upper cover, be careful not to turn the scanner upside down. Doing so may cause the OPTICAL UNIT to fall off since it is not fixed to the UPPER ASSY.

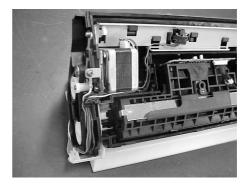






3) Detach two claws (solid circles in the photo on the left below).that hold the LAMP INVERTER and disconnect two connectors (dotted circles in the photo on the right below) to remove the LAMP INVERTER.





<Installation>

Follow the removing procedure in reverse.

Note: When installing the Upper cover, do not pinch the cables.

- 1. Make sure that the cables are inserted in the grooves (3 places, square in the photo on the left above).
- 2. Make sure that the ADF MOTOR cable is inserted in the groove (photo on the right above).

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				TITLE	Maintenan	nual		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				DRAW	P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST.			CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DESC	RIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	K.Okada CHECK K.O		K.Okad	da		APPR. T.Anzai		FFU		rage	10	77200

Section 5-10-3

5-10-3 ADF MOTOR

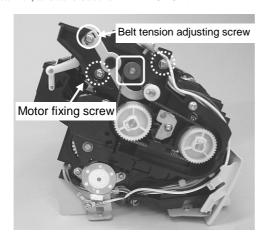
NOTICE

Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

Refer to Section 3-13 for the part number of the replacement part.

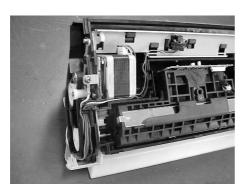
<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB unit".)
- 2) Remove the Rear cover. (Refer to steps 4) ~ 6) in Section 5-9 "Upper Unit, Guide P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and Base Unit".)
- 3) Remove the PANEL PCA. (Refer to steps 2) and 3) in Section 5-10-1 "Panel PCA".)
- 4) Remove the Upper Cover. (Refer to step 2) in Section 5-10-2 "Lamp Inverter (for ADF backside)".)
- 5) Loosen a belt tension adjusting screw (solid circle in the photo below), and remove two ADF MOTOR fixing screws (dotted circles in the photo below). Remove the cable of the ADF MOTOR (square in the photo below) from the scanner, and take out the ADF MOTOR.



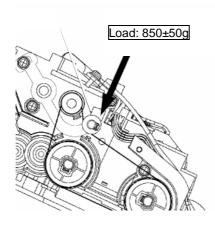
<Installation>

Follow the removing procedure in reverse. Arrange the ADF MOTOR cable as shown in the photo below:



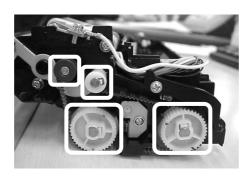
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	defer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST.			CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPTION			DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	8/206
Desig	sign Mar.6, 2007 K.Okada CHECK K.C		K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	87200		

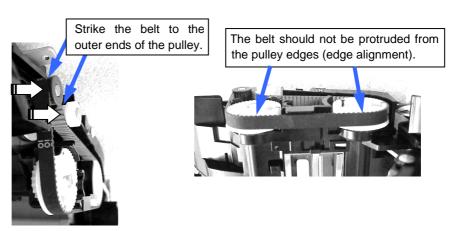
After mounting the ADF MOTOR, adjust the belt tension so that the tension becomes the value shown in the figure on the next page, and fix the belt tension adjusting screw.



Note: Before adjusting the belt tension, perform the following actions:

- Loosen the tension adjusting screw two rotations.
- Strike the belt to the outer ends of four pulleys (squares in the photo below).





09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	fer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	fer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	a T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	fer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	I CHECK	< APPR	OVED D	ESCRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	9/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okada	ì	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	<i>512</i> 00

5-10-4 OPTICAL UNIT (for ADF backside)

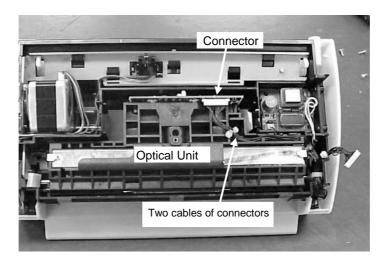
NOTICE

Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

Refer to Section 3-7 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PANEL PCA. (Refer to steps 2) and 3) in Section 5-10-1 "Panel PCA".)
- 2) Remove the Upper Cover. (Refer to step 2) in Section 5-10-2 "Lamp Inverter (for ADF backside)".)
- 3) Remove a connector from the OPTICAL UNIT. Remove two cables from the groove of the OPTICAL UNIT. Then remove the OPTICAL UNIT.



- 1) If the mirror inside the OPTICAL UNIT is dirty, clean it with the blower brush or a dry cloth. Do not use alcohol as it may stain the mirror.
- 2) Follow the removing procedure in reverse. The cables should be routed in the way as shown in the photo above.
- 3) After installing the OPTICAL UNIT, perform the following adjustment:
 - Magnification adjustment (Section 6-1-3)
 - Offset adjustment (Section 6-1-4)
 - White level adjustment (Section 6-1-5)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to I	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to I	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to I	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DESCF	RIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	11	07200

5-10-5 LAMP (for ADF backside)

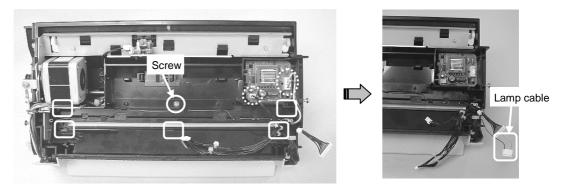


Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

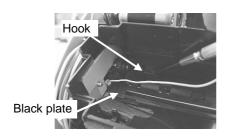
Refer to Section 3-3 for the part number of the replacement part.

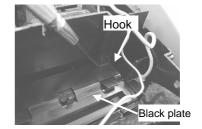
<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PANEL PCA. (Refer to steps 2) and 3) in Section 5-10-1 "Panel PCA".)
- 2) Remove the Upper Cover. (Refer to the step (2) in Section 5-10-2 "Lamp Inverter (fro ADF backside).)
- 3) Remove the OPTICAL UNIT. (Refer to the step 3) in Section 5-10-4 (Optical Unit (for ADF backside)".)
- 4) Disconnect two connectors (dotted circles in the photo on the left below) of the Inverter and gather cables (4 bundles shown in the photo on the right below).

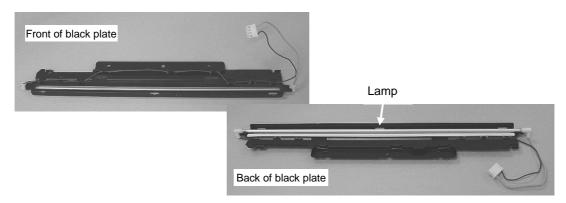


5) Remove a screw of the black plate (dotted circle in the photo on the left above). Then unhook five hooks (square in the photo on the right above) with a small flat-blade screwdriver and remove the black plate.





6) Unhook the LAMP cable from seven hooks of the front side of the black plate and remove the LAMP.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okad	a T.An	zai	I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okad	la T.Ar	nzai	I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Oka	da T.An	zai	I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
											No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIG	N CHE	CK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	1/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	С	HECK	K.Ok	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	11	17200

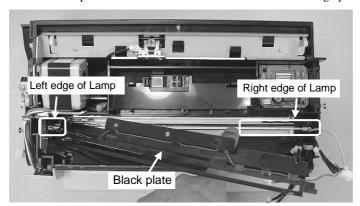
<Installation>

1) Follow the removing procedure in reverse. Take care not to fix the screw (for black plate) too tight as it is a self-tapping screw.

[Installing the black plate]

1. Insert the left edge of the Lamp into the groove of the UPPER UNIT (photo below).

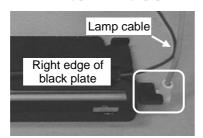
Note: Place the black plate of which the LAMP cable is attached is facing up.



2. Insert the right edge of the LAMP into the groove of the UPPER UNIT (photo above). Note: Place the black plate of which the Lamp cable is attached is facing up.

3. Attach the black plate to the UPPER UNIT.

Note: Fit the attaching part (facing up, photo below) to L-shape part at the right edge of the black plate.



- 2) After installing the Lamp, perform the following adjustment:
 - Magnification adjustment (Section 6-1-3)
 - Offset adjustment (Section 6-1-4)
 - White level adjustment (Section 6-1-5)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	vision Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	vision Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	vision Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIP	TION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	11	27200

5-10-6 US SENSOR UPPER

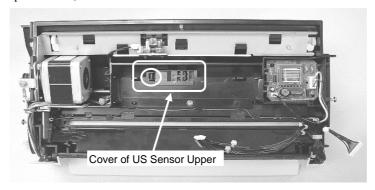


Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

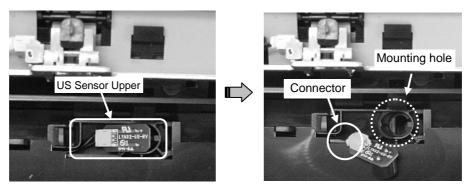
Refer to Section 3-14 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PANEL PCA. (Refer to steps 2) and 3) in Section 5-10-1 "Panel PCA".)
- 2) Remove the Upper Cover. (Refer to the step 2) in Section 5-10-2 "Lamp Inverter (for ADF backside)".)
- 3) Remove the OPTICAL UNIT. (Refer to the step 3) in Section 5-10-4 "Optical Unit (for ADF backside)".)
- 4) Remove the black plate. (Refer to step 5) in Section 5-10-5 "Lamp (for ADF backside)".)
- 5) Unlatch a claw (solid circle in the photo below) on the cover of the US SENSOR UPPER and remove the cover (square in the photo below) of the US SENSOR UPPER.



6) Take the US SENSOR UPPER out of the mounting hole and disconnect a connector (photo on the below right) of the US SENSOR UPPER.



- Follow the removing procedure in reverse.
 Note: Insert the US SENSOR UPPER into the mounting hole (dotted circle in the photo on the right above) at a slant.
- 2) Check the sensor performance by Maintenance mode #1. (Refer to Section 6-1-2.)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to F	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to F	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to F	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DESCF	RIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	11	37200

5-10-7 SENSOR EM (for Empty detection)

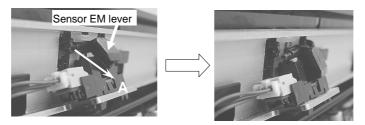
NOTICE

Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

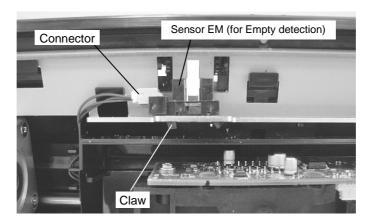
Refer to Section 3-15 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PANEL PCA. (Refer to the steps 2) and 3) in Section 5-10-1 "Panel PCA".)
- 2) Remove the Upper cover. (Refer to the step 2) in Section 5-10-2 "Lamp Inverter (for ADF backside".)
- 3) Pull left (connector side) of the shaft of the SENSOR EM lever in A direction and remove the shaft. Remove right side of the shaft and remove the SENSOR EM lever.



4) Remove the SENSOR EM by releasing claws of the SENSOR EM, and disconnect a connector from the SENSOR EM.



- 1) Follow the removing procedure in reverse.
- 2) After installing the SENSOR EM, perform the offset adjustment (Section 6-1-4), and check the sensor performance (Section 6-1-2).

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	4/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	11	47200

5-10-8 UPPER ASSY

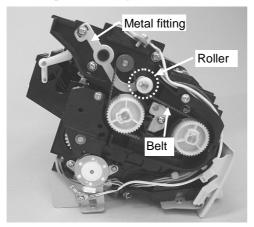
NOTICE

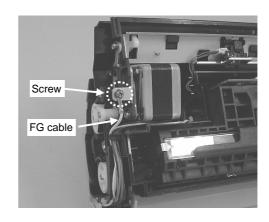
Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

Refer to Section 3-12 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit".)
- 2) Remove the Rear Cover. (Refer to the steps 4) to 6) in Section 5-9 "Upper Unit, Guide P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and Base Unit".)
- 3) Remove the PANEL PCA. (Refer to the steps 2) and 3) in Section 5-10-1 "Panel PCA".)
- 4) Remove the Upper Cover and LAMP INVERTER. (Refer to steps 2) and 3) in Section 5-10-2 "Lamp Inverter (for ADF backside)".)
- 5) Remove the ADF MOTOR. (Refer to the step 5) in Section 5-10-3 "ADF Motor".) Remove the metal fitting, roller and belt used for adjusting belt tension (photo on the left below). Remove a screw that fixes the FG cable and take out the FG cable (photo on the right below).





- 6) Remove the OPTICAL UNIT. (Refer to the step 3) in Section 5-10-4 "Optical Unit (for ADF backside)".)
- 7) Remove the LAMP. (Refer to the steps 4) ~ 6) in Section 5-10-5 "Lamp (for ADF backside)".)
- 8) Remove the US SENSOR UPPER. (Refer to the steps 4) to 6) in Section 5-10-6 "US Sensor Upper".)
- 9) Remove the SENSOR EM. (Refer to steps 3) and 4) in Section 5-10-7 "Sensor EM".)
- 10) Remove the Pad ASSY. (Refer to step 3) in Section 7-6-3 "Replacing the Pad ASSY".)

→ The remaining unit is the UPPER ASSY to be replaced.

- 1) If either side of the glass in the UPPER UNIT is dirty, clean it. Follow the removing procedure in reverse. Assembling should be taken under dust-free environment.
- 2) After installing the UPPER ASSY, perform the following adjustment:
 - Magnification adjustment for ADF back scanning (Section 6-1-3)
 - Offset adjustment for ADF back scanning (Section 6-1-4)
 - White level adjustment for ADF front/back scanning. (Section 6-1-5)
- 3) Check the sensor performance as shown in Section 6-1-2.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	evision Record or	n page 2.	TITI C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	evision Record on	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	evision Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/_R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 7033	14 -D00	Λ0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIF	PTION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	5/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	.Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	11	37200

5-11 Parts of the BASE UNIT

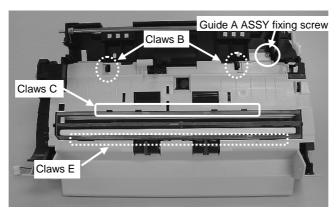
5-11-1 GUIDE A ASSY

NOTICE

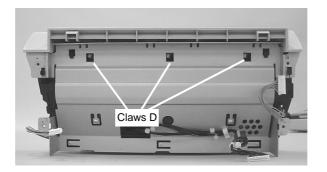
Refer to Section 3-5 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit".)
- 2) Remove the BASE UNIT. (Refer to the steps 4) to 9) in Section 5-9 "Upper Unit, Guide P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and Base Unit".)
- 3) Remove a GUIDE A ASSY fixing screw (one self-tapping screw, solid circle in the photo below). Detach two Claws B (dotted circle in the photo below), then four Claws C (solid square in the photo below).



4) Release three Claws D at the bottom of the BASE UNIT by sliding them to left. Then release four Claws E at the upper part of the BASE UNIT (dotted square in the photo above).



<Installation>

Follow the above procedure in reverse.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	6/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	11	07200

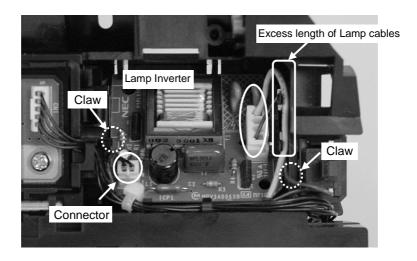
5-11-2 LAMP INVERTER (for ADF front)

NOTICE

Refer to Section 3-2 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit".)
- 2) Remove the BASE UNIT. (Refer to the steps 4) to 9) in Section 5-9 "Upper Unit, Guide P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and Base Unit.)
- 3) Remove the GUIDE A ASSY from the Base Unit. (Refer to the steps 3) and 4) in Section 5-11-1 "Guide A ASSY".)
- 4) Disconnect two connectors (solid circle in the photo below). Detach two claws and remove the LAMP INVERTER.



<Installation>

Follow the removing procedure in reverse. The excess length of two LAMP cables should be placed as shown above (solid square).

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fujid	oka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anzai	i I.Fujid	oka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	7 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED [DESCRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 k	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okada	а	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFO		raye	11	.77200

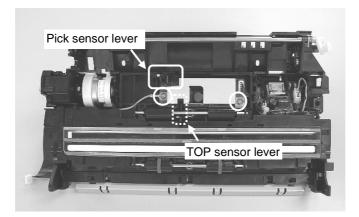
5-11-3 US SENSOR LOWER

NOTICE

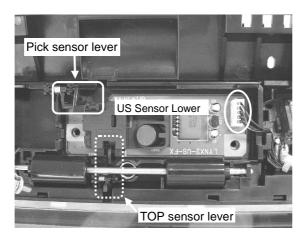
Refer to Section 3-4 for the parts number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit".)
- 2) Remove the BASE UNIT. (Refer to the steps 4) to 9) in Section 5-9 "Upper Unit, Guide P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and Base Unit".)
- 3) Remove the GUIDE A ASSY from the BASE UNIT. (Refer to steps 3) and 4) in Section 5-11-1 "Guide A ASSY".)
- Detach two screws (solid circle in the photo below) of the US Sensor Lower and remove the US SENSOR LOWER cover



5) Disconnect a connector (solid circle in the photo below). Holding down the Pick sensor lever (solid square in the photo below) and TOP sensor lever (dotted square in the photo below) with a hand so that they do not touch the US SENSOR LOWER, remove the US SENSOR LOWER by lifting up its bottom edge (TOP sensor lever side).



- 1) Follow the removing procedure in reverse. Arrange two sensor cables as shown above.
- 2) After mounting, check the sensor performance. (Refer to Section 6-1-2.)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	Λ0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	8/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	11	87200

5-11-4 LAMP (for ADF front)

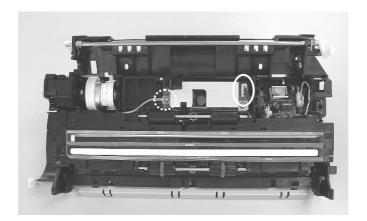


Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

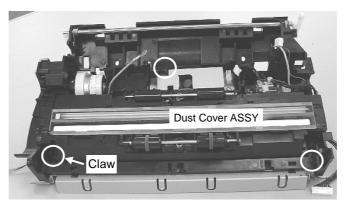
Refer to Section 3-3 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removing>

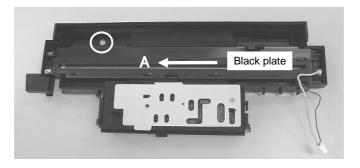
- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit".)
- 2) Remove the BASE UNIT. (Refer to steps 4) to 9) in Section 5-9 "Upper Unit, Guide P ASSY and Base Unit".)
- 3) Remove the GUIDE A ASSY from the Base Unit. (Refer to steps 3) and 4) in Section 5-11-1 "Guide A ASSY".)
- 4) Disconnect two connectors. (Refer to step 4) in Section 5-11-2 "Lamp Inverter (for ADF front)".)
- 5) Disconnect a connector (solid circle in the photo below) of the US SENSOR LOWER. Then remove a screw (dotted circle in the photo below) at the left side of the US SENSOR LOWER cover.



6) Detach three claws (circles in the photo below) of the DUST COVER ASSY and remove the DUST COVER ASSY.

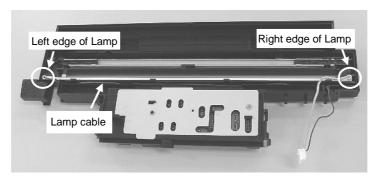


7) Remove a black plate fixing screw (circle in the photo below) and slide the black plate in A direction to remove it.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	fer to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	fer to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okac	la T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	fer to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHECK	< APPR	OVED D	ESCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	11	9/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okada	a	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	11	<i>512</i> 00

8) Remove both edges of the Lamp from the groove of the DUST COVER ASSY. Then detach the LAMP cable from the groove.



<Installation>

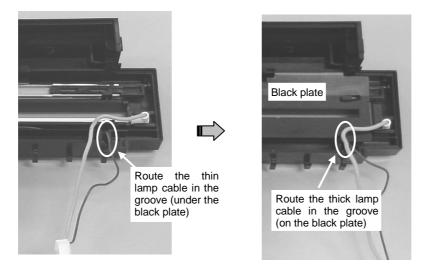
- 1) If the glass of the DUST COVER ASSY and inside of the reflector are dirty, clean them.
- 2) Follow the removing procedure in reverse.

[Installing LAMP and Black Plate]

- 1. Insert both edges of the LAMP into the groove of the DUST COVER ASSY.
 - Note: Be sure that the mounting part of the LAMP cable faces up.
- 2. Insert the thin Lamp cable into the groove of the DUST COVER ASSY.
- 3. Attach the black plate to the DUST COVER ASSY.

Note: Be sure that the LAMP cable is routed as shown below.

When mounting the DUST COVER ASSY, be careful not to pinch the LAMP cable.



- 3) After mounting the LAMP, perform the following adjustment:
 - Magnification adjustment (Section 6-1-3)
 - Offset adjustment (Section 6-1-4)
 - White level adjustment (Section 6-1-5)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	TION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	0/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	07200

5-11-5 DUST COVER ASSY

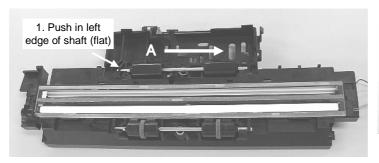
NOTICE

Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

Refer to Section 3-6 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit".)
- 2) Remove the BASE UNIT. (Refer to steps 4) to 9) in Section 5-9 "Upper Unit, Guide P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and Base Unit".)
- 3) Remove the GUIDE A ASSY from the BASE UNIT. (Refer to steps 3) and 4) in Section 5-11-1 "Guide A ASSY".)
- 4) Disconnect two connectors. (Refer to step 4) in Section 5-11-2 "Lamp Inverter (for ADF front)".)
- 5) Remove the US SENSOR LOWER. (Refer to steps 4) and 5) in Section 5-11-3 "US Sensor Lower".)
- 6) Remove the DUST COVER ASSY, the black plate and the LAMP. (Refer to steps 6) ~ 8) in Section 5-11-4 "Lamp (for ADF front)".)
- 7) Slide the left edge of the idler roller shaft in A direction and remove the shaft. Remove the idler roller shaft with sponge as well.







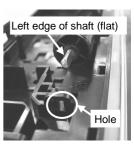
<Installation>

If either side of the glass in the DUST COVER ASSY is dirty, clean it. Assembling should be taken under dust-free environment. Follow the removing procedure in reverse.

[Installing Idler roller shaft]

- 1. Insert the right edge of the shaft into the DUST COVER ASSY hole.
- 2. Insert the left edge (flat) by fitting to the DUST COVER ASSY hole (photo on the right).

[Installing Lamp and Black plate] Refer to Section 5-11-4.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11-R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESC	CRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	1/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	1/200

5-11-6 OPTICAL UNIT (for ADF front)

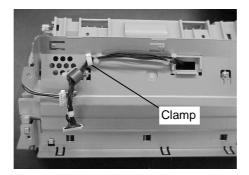
NOTICE

Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

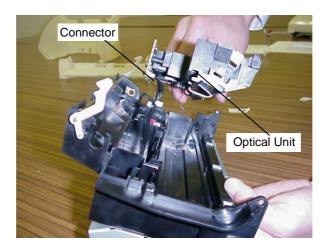
Refer to Section 3-7 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit".)
- 2) Remove the BASE UNIT. (Refer to steps 4) to 9) in Section 5-9 "Upper Unit, Guide P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and Base Unit".)
- 3) Remove the GUIDE A ASSY from the BASE UNIT. (Refer to steps 3) and 4) in Section 5-11-1 "Guide A ASSY".)
- 4) Disconnect two connectors. (Refer to step 4) in Section 5-11-2 "Lamp Inverter (for ADF front)".)
- 5) Remove the DUST COVER ASSY. (Refer to steps 5) and 6) in Section 5-11-4 "Lamp (for ADF front)".)
- 6) Remove the cable from the cable clamp attached to the bottom of the BASE UNIT.



7) Raise the OPTICAL UNIT and disconnect a connector to remove the OPTICAL UNIT.



- Clean the mirror inside the OPTICAL UNIT using a blower brush or a dry cloth if it is dirty. Do not use alcohol as it
 may stain the mirror.
- 2) Follow the removing procedure in reverse.
- 3) After mounting the OPTICAL UNIT, perform the following adjustment:
 - Magnification adjustment (Section 6-1-3)
 - Offset adjustment (Section 6-1-4)
 - White level adjustment (Section 6-1-5)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	evision Record or	n page 2.	TITI C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	evision Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	evision Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/_R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 7033	14 -D00	Λ0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIP	PTION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	2/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	.Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	27200

5-11-7 BW MOTOR



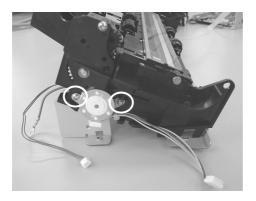
Conduct the procedure under dust-free environment.

Refer to Section 3-8 for the part number of the replacement part.

A small Philips screwdriver (for M2.5) is required for replacing this part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit".)
- 2) Remove the BASE UNIT. (Refer to steps 4) ~ 9) in Section 5-9 "Upper Unit, Guide P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and Base Unit".)
- 3) Remove the GUIDE A ASSY from the BASE UNIT. (Refer to steps 3) and 4) in Section 5-11-1 "Guide A ASSY".)
- 4) Remove small two BW MOTOR screws, and remove the BW MOTOR.



<Installation>

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	37200

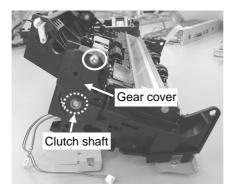
5-11-8 CLUTCH

NOTICE

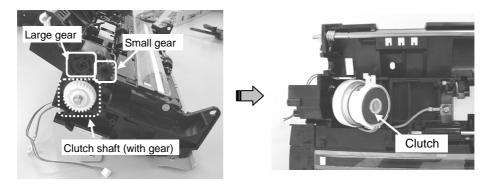
Refer to Section 3-9 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

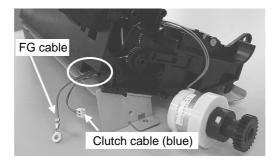
- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit".)
- 2) Remove the BASE UNIT. (Refer to steps 4) ~ 9) in Section 5-9 "Upper Unit, Guide P ASSY (Sheet Guide) and Base Unit".)
- 3) Remove the GUIDE A ASSY from the BASE UNIT (Refer to steps 3) and 4) in Section 5-11-1 "Guide A ASSY".)
- 4) Remove the BW MOTOR. (Refer to step 4) in Section 5-11-7 "BW Motor".)
- 5) Remove a gear cover screw (solid circle in the photo below), and remove the gear cover.



6) Remove two gears (large and small, solid square in the photo on the left below). Pull out the CLUTCH shaft (with gear, dotted square in the photo on the left below). Lift up the CLUTCH (photo on the right below) diagonally toward right and pull the CLUTCH out of the BASE UNIT hole.



7) Pull the connector of the CLUTCH cable (blue) out of the hole (circle in the photo below) on the bottom of the BASE UNIT.



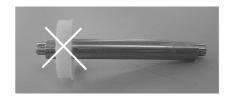
 $Note: To \ pull \ out \ the \ CLUTCH \ cable \ (blue) \ easily, \ pull \ out \ the \ FG \ cable \ of \ the \ US \ SENSOR \ LOWER \ first.$

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujio	oka Ref	er to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka Ref	er to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka Ref	er to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED DE	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	4/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K	C.Okada (CHECK	K.Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	47200

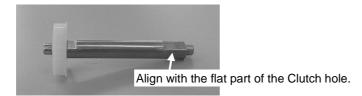
<Installation>

- 1) Follow the removing procedure in reverse.
- 2) Pay attention to the following points.
 - 1. Attach the gear at the left edge of the flat part of the CLUTCH shaft (with gear)

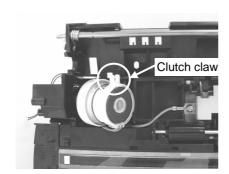


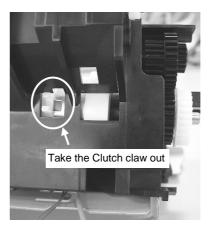


2. Align the CLUTCH shaft (with gear) with the flat part of the CLUTCH hole.

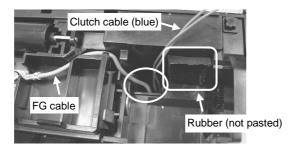


3. Take the CLUTCH claw out of the BASE UNIT hole.

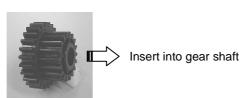




Note: To let the connector of the CLUTCH cable (blue) into the hole under the CLUTCH (circle in the photo below) easily, pull out the FG cable of the US SENSOR LOWER first.



4. Insert the large gear into the gear shaft as shown in the photo below, and push it until its tip bumps the bottom.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to R	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to R	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to R	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRI	IPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	5/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	37200

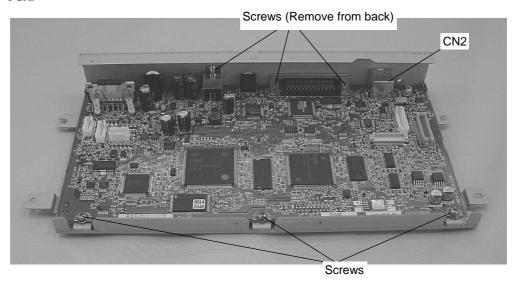
5-12 CONTROL PCA

MOTICE.

Refer to Section 3-17 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

- 1) Remove the PCB UNIT. (Refer to Section 5-8 "PCB Unit".)
- Remove three screws that fix the CONTROL PCA and three screws that fix the connectors to take out the CONTROL PCA.



<Installation>

Follow the removing procedure in reverse.

When connecting the connectors, align and gently insert the cable to avoid bending connector pins.

5-13 (Reserved)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.Fu	jioka l	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	work \$	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okad	la T.An	zai I.Fu	ijioka l	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	da T.Anz	ai I.Fu	ijioka l	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	V/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHEC	K APPI	ROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	6/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	07200

5-14 LCD UNIT



Refer to Section 3-29 for the part number of the replacement part.

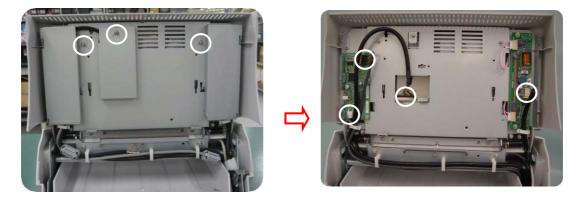
<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

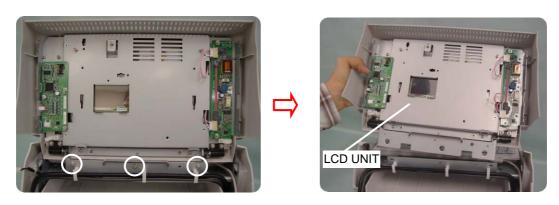
1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the LCD UNIT

- 2) Loosen three screws of three covers, and remove three covers.
 - After removing three covers, disconnect four connectors, and then remove four cables from the clamps.



3) Remove three screws of the fixing bracket for the LCD UNIT, and remove the LCD UNIT.



<Installation>

Follow the removing procedure in reverse.

Note: Be careful not to pinch your finger when closing the LCD cover.

Do not press the Touch panel when returning the LCD cover. Doing so may damage the Touch panel. After the LCD is returned to its original position, check that the LCD cover is completely closed. If it is not closed completely, paper jams or feeding errors may occur.

After the replacement, calibrate the screen described in Section 6-3-6, and clear "LCD Running Time" by referring to Section 6-3-2-6.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	Λ0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	7/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	110		raye	12	77200

5-15 (Reference) LCD

NOTICE

- LCD is not a maintenance part. Replacement procedure is described here for your reference.
- Refer to Section 3-30 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the LCD UNIT

2) Referring to steps 2) and 3) of Section 5-14 "LCD Unit", remove the LCD UNIT.



Removing the TSC PCA

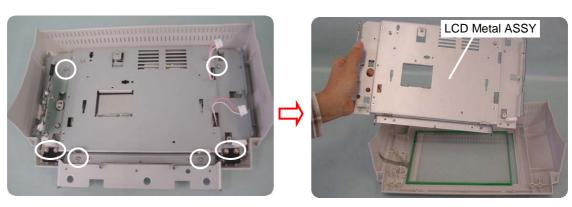
3) Referring to step 2) of Section 5-16 "TSC PCA", remove the TSC PCA.

Removing the INVERTER

4) Referring to step 2) of Section 5-17 "Inverter", remove the INVERTER.

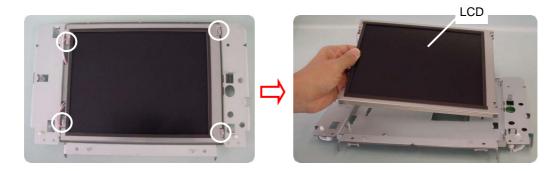
Removing the LCD

5) Remove eight screws and then the LCD Metal ASSY.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHEC	K APPR	OVED [DESCRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	8/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 k	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	07200

6) Turn over the LCD metal ASSY, remove four screws and then the LCD.



 $<\!\!Installation\!\!>$

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Rev	ision Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/_R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
								No.	1 11 A033.	11 -D00	7 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRIPT	ΠΟΝ		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	9/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.OK	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	12	91200

5-16 TSC PCA



Refer to Section 3-32 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the TSC PCA

- 2) Loosen a screw on the TSC PCA cover, and remove the cover.
 - Remove the following to remove the TSC PCA.
 - Cable connectors (2 pc.)
 - Flat cable (1 pc.)
 - Screws (2 pc.)



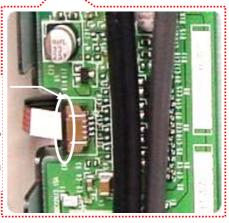




Note: Do not remove the cable stopper (black).

<How to remove the flat cable>

- 1. Pull out the flat cable stopper $1 \sim 1.5$ mm to the left.
- 2. Raise the flat cable stopper to the front, then remove the flat cable.



<Installation>

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to I	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to I	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to I	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DESCF	RIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	07200

5-17 INVERTER



Refer to Section 3-31 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the INVERTER

- 2) Loosen a screw on the INVERTER cover, and remove the cover.
 - Remove the following to remove the INVERTER.
 - Cable connectors (3 pc.)
 - Screws (3 pc.)





<Installation>

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Re	vision	Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Re	vision	Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Re	vision	Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	7 10	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHEC	(APPR	OVED	DESCRIP	AOITC	1		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	1/206
Desigr	Mar.6, 2	2007 K	Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	17200

5-18 KB UNIT



Refer to Section 3-27 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the STACK COVER

2) Referring to step (2) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the STACK COVER.

07

Removing the KB UNIT

3-a) If the KB-USB-CABLE is mounted,

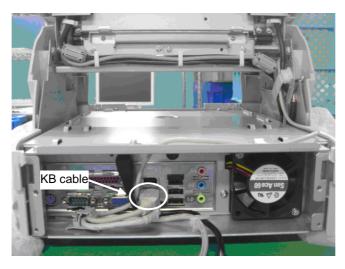
Disconnect the KB cable from the KB-USB-CABLE (circle below), and then disconnect the KB-USB-CABLE from the USB connector at the back of the scanner.



KB-USB-CABLE

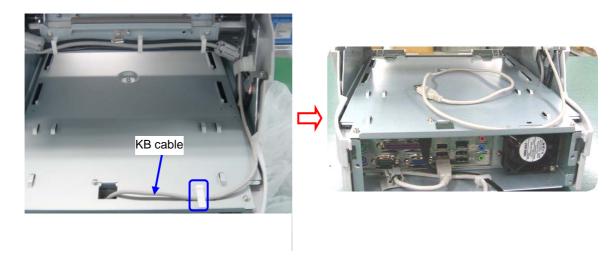
3-b) If the KB-USB-CABLE is NOT mounted,

Disconnect the KB cable from the USB connector (circle below) at the back of the scanner.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.F	ujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okad	la T.An	zai I.F	ujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	da T.Anz	ai I.F	ujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIG	N CHEC	K APF	ROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	13	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Ok	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	21200

4) Remove the KB cable from the clamp.



5) Remove two screws on the fixing bracket of the KB UNIT.



6) Bump the KB UNIT against the front of the scanner, and raise the KB UNIT to remove it.



07
6) If the KB USB CABLE is included in the KB UNIT, remove the KB USB CABLE from the device.

<Installation>

<u>Fol</u>low the removing procedure in reverse.

07

If the new KB UNIT is PA03544-C921 (KB-USB-CABLE is included in KB UNIT):

- Install the new KB UNIT with the new KB-USB-CABLE.

If the new KB UNIT is PA03544-C929 (KB-USB-CABLE is NOT included in KB UNIT):

- Install the new KB UNIT.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	7 10	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHEC	(APPR	OVED	DESCRIPT	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	37200

5-19 KB



Refer to Section 3-28 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the KB UNIT

2) Referring to steps 2) ~ 4) of Section 5-18 "KB Unit", remove the KB UNIT.

Removing the KB

- 3) Remove four screws on the hinge plates to remove the hinge plates.
 - KB does not include the hinge plates



<Installation>

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	4/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	47200

5-20 FAN UNIT



Refer to Section 3-26 for the part number of the replacement part.

The Fan Unit is located at rear of the scanner.

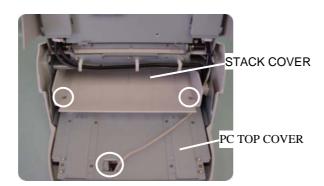
<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the STACK COVER

- 2) Remove two screws on the STACK COVER and pull the KB cable out of the hole of the PC TOP COVER.
 - After removing two screws, slide the STACK COVER to the rear of the scanner to remove.



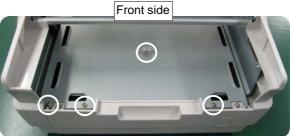


09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	efer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	defer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mai	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44 -D00	7 10	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIPTI	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	5/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	.007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	37200

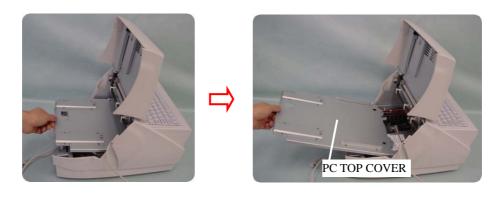
Removing the PC TOP COVER

3) Remove three screws on PC TOP COVER at the rear of the scanner and four screws on it at the front of the scanner.





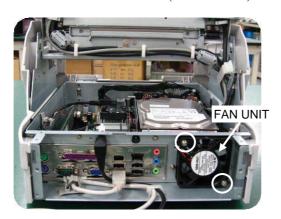
4) Draw out the PC TOP COVER toward the rear of the scanner to remove.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujio	ka Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	דודו ר	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujio	ka Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujio	ka Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44-B00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED DES	SCRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	13	6/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHECK	K.Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	07200

Removing the FAN UNIT

- 5) Remove two screws on the FAN UNIT, and then remove the FAN UNIT.
 - Remove the FAN UNIT cable (black/white/red) from the clamp.
 - Disconnect the FAN UNIT cable (black/white/red) from a connector at the front of the scanner.







<Installation>

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	vision Reco	ord or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	vision Reco	ord or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	vision Reco	ord or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIP	PTION			DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPF	₹.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	77200

5-21 DCIN PCA



Refer to Section 3-25 for the part number of the replacement part.

The DCIN PCA is located at rear of the scanner.

<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the STACK COVER

2) Referring to step 2) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the STACK COVER.

Removing the PC TOP COVER

3) Referring to step 3) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the PC TOP COVER.

Removing the DCIN PCA

- 4) Remove a DC CONNECTOR on the DCIN PCA and two screws, and then remove the DCIN PCA.
 - Disconnect the DCIN PCA cable (black/red) from a connector.
 - Remove two screws from the bracket of the DCIN PCA, and then remove the bracket.









<Installation>

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	12	8/206
Desigr	Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	0/200

5-22 HDD UNIT



Refer to Section 3-24 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

Write down LCD usage time.

Referring to Section 6-3-8 "LCD Usage Time," take a note of the current LCD usage time.

Backup HDD data.

Ask the user to backup the user information. (If the data is to be saved by logging in with Maintenance Mode, refer to Appendix 2-6 "User Data Store."

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the STACK COVER

2) Referring to step 2) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the STACK COVER.

Removing the PC TOP COVER

3) Referring to step 3) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the PC TOP COVER.

Removing the HDD UNIT

- 4) Remove two screws on the HDD UNIT.
 - Draw out the HDD UNIT obliquely upward of the rear of the scanner.







09 08	Oct. 27, 08 June 4, 08	K.Okada K.Okada	T.Anzai T.Anzai	•	Refer to Revisi			TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6 Maintenan			Scanner
07	Jan.18, 08		T.Anzai		Refer to Revisi		1 0	DRAW	P1PA0354			CUST.
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		No.				0.1206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	kada	APPR.	T.Anzai	PFU	LIMITED	Page	13	9/206

5) Disconnect two connectors of the HDD UNIT.



- 6) Remove four screws at the rear of the HDD UNIT and remove the METAL.
 - HDD does not include the METAL.

<Installation>

Follow the removing procedure in reverse.

Note: Set the written down LCD usage time. (Refer to Section 6-3-8.)

Note: Perform the LCD calibration. (Refer to Section 6-3-9.)

Note: Let the user restore the user data. (To restore the data by logging in with Maintenance Mode, refer to Appendix 2-6 "User Data Store."

If the User data cannot be restored, ask the user to configure the system setting.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1.4	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	14	07200

5-23 MEMORY



Refer to Section 3-23 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the STACK COVER

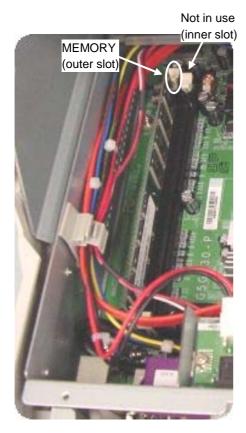
2) Referring to step 2) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the STACK COVER.

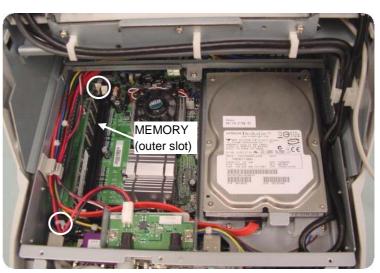
Removing the PC TOP COVER

3) Referring to step 3) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the PC TOP COVER.

Removing the MEMORY

4) Unlock the levers (locks) at both edges of the MEMORY (outer slot) and remove the MEMORY (outer slot).





<Installation>

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DESC	RIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1.4	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	14	17200

5-24 DC-DC MODULE



Refer to Section 3-21 for the part number of the replacement part.

The DC-DC MODULE is located at the front of the scanner.

<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the KB UNIT

2) Referring to steps 2) ~ 4) of Section 5-18 "KB Unit", remove the KB UNIT.

Removing the STACK COVER

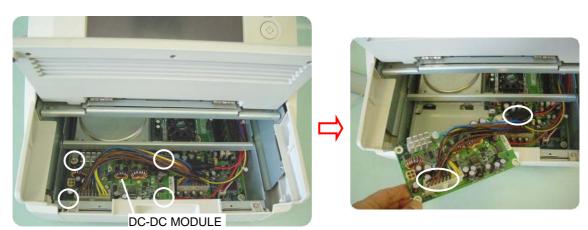
3) Referring to step 2) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the STACK COVER.

Removing the PC TOP COVER

4) Referring to step 3) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the PC TOP COVER.

Removing the DC-DC MODULE

5) Remove four screws on the DC-DC MODULE, and disconnect the DC-DC MODULE cable from two connectors.



<Installation>

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Re	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRI	IPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1.4	2/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	14	27200

5-25 MB UNIT



Refer to Section 3-22 for the part number of the replacement part.

<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the LCD UNIT

2) Referring to steps 6) and 7) of Section 5-14 "LCD Unit", remove the LCD UNIT.

Removing the KB UNIT

3) Referring to steps 2) ~ 4) of Section 5-18 "KB Unit", remove the KB UNIT.

Removing the STACK COVER

4) Referring to step 2) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the STACK COVER.

Removing the PC TOP COVER

5) Referring to step 3) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the PC TOP COVER.

Removing the DCIN PCA

6) Referring to step 4) of Section 5-21 "DCIN PCA", remove the DCIN PCA.

Removing the HD UNIT

7) Referring to step 4) of Section 5-22 "HDD Unit", remove the HDD UNIT.

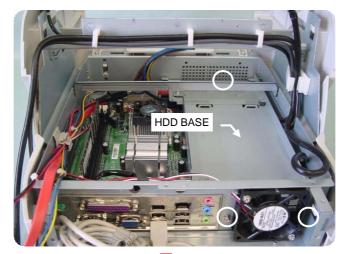
Removing the DC-DC MODULE

8) Referring to step 4) of Section 5-24 "DC-DC Module", remove the DC-DC MODULE.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujio	oka F	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fujid	oka F	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka F	Refer to	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESC	RIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1.4	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	14	37200

Removing the HDD BASE

- 9) Remove three screws the HDD BASE.
 - Draw out the HDD BASE obliquely upward to the rear of the scanner.







- 10) Disconnect the USB cable at the backside of the scanner.
- 11) Remove three screws at the rear of the MB UNIT.

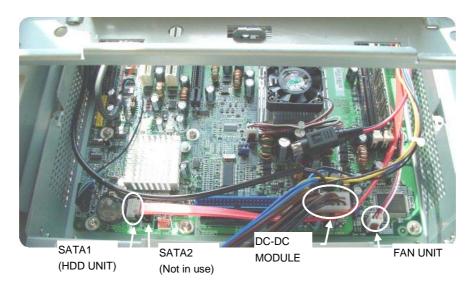


09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okad	la	T.Anzai	i I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okac	da	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Oka	da	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
											No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIG	N	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1.4	4/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.O)kada	CHECK	K.Ok	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	14	+/ 200

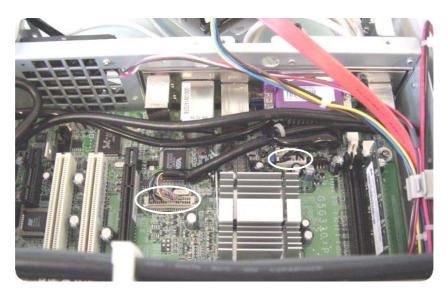
12) Remove five screws at the front of the MB UNIT.



13) Disconnect three connectors of the cables at the front side of the scanner.

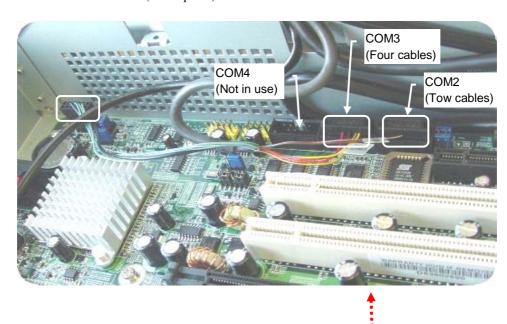


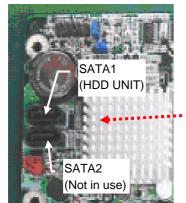
14) Disconnect two connectors of the cables at the rear side of the scanner.

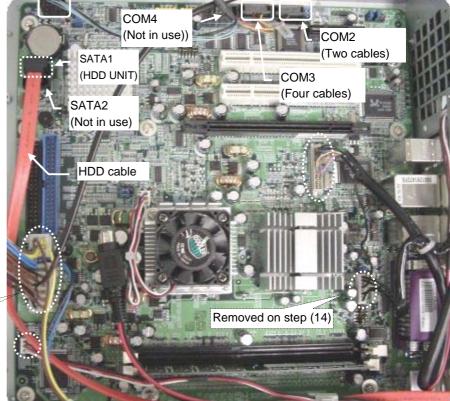


09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.Fuj	ioka R	Refer to Revisi	Revision Record on page 2.						Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	a T.An	zai I.Fuj	ioka R	Refer to Revisi	er to Revision Record on page 2. Maintenance Manual						
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okac	da T.Anz	ai I.Fuj	ioka R	Refer to Revisi	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHEC	K APPR	OVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1.4	5/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	14	31200

15) Disconnect three connectors (solid squares) of the cables at the left side of the scanner.







Removed on step (13)

09 08	Oct. 27, 08 June 4, 08	K.Okada K.Okada	T.Anzai T.Anza	I.Fujid i I.Fujid				on Record o	1 - 3 -	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scan Maintenance Manual			Scanner
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				DRAW	P1PA035	44 DOO	VIC	CUST.
						. 0			No.	FIFAUSS	44- D00	NΟ		
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Dogo	1.4	6/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	ן דרט		Page	14	0/200

Section 5-25

16) Draw out the MB UNIT.

<Installation>

Follow the removing procedure in reverse.

Note: Check the cable tag and silk of the mother board before connecting the COM3 cable.

Note: Connect the HDD cable to SATA1 (See dotted square above). Do not be confused with SATA2 which shapes the same as SATA1.

09 08	Oct. 27, 08 June 4, 08		T.Anzai T.Anzai	I.Fujio				n Record o		TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6 Maintenan			Scanner
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka F	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				DRAW	P1PA0354	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
						. 3			No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /U		
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCR	RIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1.4	7/206
Design	n Mar.6. 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	14	11200

Section 5-26

5-26 PC BOX UNIT



Refer to Section 3-20 for the part number of the replacement part. The PC BOX UNIT includes the SIDE COVER L and SIDE COVER R.

<Removal>

Removing the scanner section

1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section.

Removing the LCD UNIT

2) Referring to steps 6) and 7) of Section 5-14 "LCD Unit", remove the LCD UNIT.

Removing the KB UNIT

3) Referring to steps 2) ~ 4) of Section 5-18 "KB Unit", remove the KB UNIT.

Removing the STACK COVER

4) Referring to step 2) of Section 5-20 "Fan Unit", remove the STACK COVER.



* The remaining part is the PC BOX UNIT.

<Installation>

Follow the removing procedure in reverse.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scan				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ice Mai	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44 -D00	NO	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPTION	NC		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1.4	8/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okac	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	14	87200

Chapter 6 Adjustment/Settings

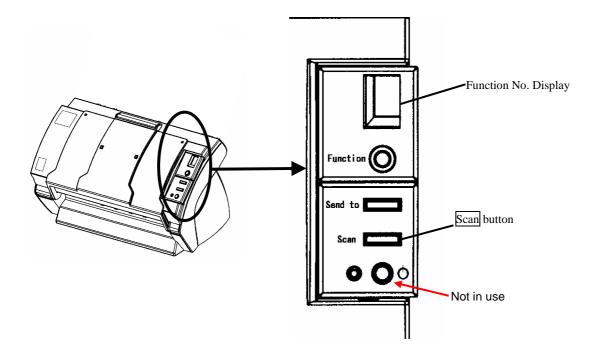
6-1 Maintenance mode

The scanner supports built-in Maintenance mode that allows users to check scanner's performance and settings. This section gives the description of Maintenance mode.

6-1-1 Activating the Maintenance mode

1) How to activate the Maintenance mode

- 1) Referring to Section 5-6, remove the scanner section from the device.
- 2) Connect the power cable to the scanner. (Do not connect the AC cable to a power outlet yet.)
- 3) Open the ADF. While pressing the Scan button, insert the power cable into a power outlet.



4) Keep pressing the Scan button until "-" is displayed on the Function Number Display.

When Maintenance mode is activated normally after the initial processing, the following display appears. Screen T04

Function No Display	Power LED	Scanner status
	ON	Maintenance mode #1 selected

2) How to exit the Maintenance mode

Pull out the AC cable.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scan				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPTION	NC		DELL	LIMITED	Page	1.4	9/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okac	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	14	97200

3) Test/adjustment items of the Maintenance mode

The following lists test/adjustment items $\#1 \sim \#7$ that are supported by the scanner.

Mode 1: Paper transportation / Sensor / Background changeover test

Mode 2: Main scanning/Sub-scanning magnification adjustment

Mode 3: Offset adjustment

Mode 4: White level adjustment

Mode 5: Consumables counter display and reset

Mode 6: Miscellaneous information display

Mode 7: EEPROM data restore

4) Changing Maintenance mode

To change Maintenance modes (#1 \sim #7), press the Function button on the activation screen for Maintenance mode. The display changes as follows. Mode #1 is the default mode.

Maintenance		Display			Related
mode No.	Function No. Display	Power LED	Status transition	Maintenance mode	section
#1		ON		Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test	6-1-2
#2		ON		Main-scanning/ Sub-scanning magnification adjustment	6-1-3
#3		ON		Offset adjustment	6-1-4
#4		ON	-	White level adjustment	6-1-5
#5	0	ON		Consumables counter display and reset	6-1-6
#6	8	ON		Miscellaneous information display	6-1-7
#7	8	ON		EEPROM data restore	6-1-8
#8	8	ON		(Reserved) Press Function button to return to #1.	

4) Starting the Maintenance mode

Select one Maintenance mode and press Scan button. The scanner activates the selected Maintenance mode.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scal				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	15	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	07200

6-1-2 Maintenance mode #1: Paper feeding / Sensor / Background changeover test

This mode tests the ADF/FB paper feeding operation at the specified speed, checks each sensor status (ON/OFF) of the ADF sensors, and tests background changeover.

[How to start]

1) From screen T04, press the Function (or) button to select (Maintenance mode #1) and press the Scan button. The selection screen for scanning speed/sensor/Background changeover test appears. A number is shown on the Function No. Display indicating the selected scanning speed or test mode as follows.

Function No. Display	Scanning speed/test mode	Remarks
0	Monochrome 400 dpi	Default
1	Monochrome 300 dpi	
2	Monochrome 240 dpi	
3	Monochrome 200 dpi	
4	Monochrome 100 dpi	
5	Monochrome 150 dpi	
6	Monochrome 600 dpi	
7	Sensor test	
8	Background changeover test	

<Paper feeding test>

- 2) Select a scanning speed from 0 to 6 (this varies depending on the scanning resolution) from 0 ~ 6 by pressing the Function button.
- 3) To test the continuous feeding operation, press the Scan button. The ADF operation is started if any paper on the ADF paper chute (Chute unit) (Hopper empty sensor = Sensor EM ON).

 To test the one-sheet feeding operation, while pressing the Send to button, press the Scan button, which switches to the one-sheet feeding operation mode. Then let go of the Send to button, then the Scan button in order. The ADF operation is started if any paper on the ADF paper chute (Chute unit) (Hopper empty sensor = Sensor EM ON).
 - 4) Select whether imprinting is necessary or not by pressing the Function button.

Screen T11

Function No. display	Scanner status
	"-" lights without blinking. NO imprinting (default)

Screen T12

Selecti 112	
Function No. display	Scanner status
3	"P" lights without blinking. Imprinting

<Available buttons at Screen T11 and T12>
Function button: Switches between Screens

T11 and T12 every press.

Send to button: Terminates this mode and

returns to Screen T04.

5) Press the Scan button. The ADF operation is started if any paper on the ADF paper chute (Chute unit) (Hopper empty sensor = Sensor EM ON).

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scann				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	15	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	17200

<Sensor test>

2) By pressing the Scan button while "7" is shown on the display, the scanner enters Sensor test mode. The following table shows how the sensor status is displayed while the sensor test is in progress.

Function No. Display	Description *2	Display					
1	1: Reserved						
1	2: indicates Hopper empty sensor status	Illuminates when the sensor is ON					
2 4		(Paper is loaded on the ADF chute)					
2 4 5 3 7	3: indicates PICK sensor status	Illuminates when the sensor is ON (Paper is detected)					
	4: indicates TOP sensor status	Illuminates when the sensor is ON (Paper is detected)					
6	5: indicates Cover Open Sensor status	Illuminates when the sensor is OFF (Cover is open) *1					
	6: Reserved						
	7: indicates Multi feed sensor (US Sensor) status	Illuminates when the sensor is ON (Paper is detected) *2					

- *1: This sensor test should be conducted by opening/closing the ADF cover. If the Cover open sensor is pressed by anything while the ADF cover is open, the Multi feed sensor (US Sensor) turns ON, causing position "7" to light as well.
- *2: The confirmation of US sensor is available only when the document is fed by pressing the Function button as described below. You cannot confirm US sensor by just inserting document (no feeding) between US sensors.

During the sensor test, you can check the sensor status (ON/OFF) when the document passes through the ADF by the following procedure:

- 1. Press the Function button. The ADF Motor starts to rotate.
- 2. Set the document into the ADF paper chute (Chute unit).

<Background changeover test>

2) By pressing the Scan button while "8" is shown on the display, the scanner starts Background changeover test. The testing is confirmed by opening the ADF.

[How to end]

Press the Send to button. The test stops and the Maintenance mode selection Screen T04 appears. The ADF continuous feeding operation is also terminated when no more paper on the ADF paper chute (Chute unit).

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	Revision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network S						Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	15	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	27200

6-1-3 Maintenance mode #2: Main scanning / Sub-scanning magnification adjustment

In this mode, the magnification correction values for main/sub scanning are automatically calculated to satisfy the following adjustment value.

Adjustment value

Main scanning: Within ±1.0%

Sub scanning: Within $\pm 1.0\%$ (Without stop and start during scanning)

: Within ±2.0% (With stop and start during scanning)

NOTICE

Before this adjustment, please prepare the Test sheet described in Figure 6-1-3.

If Main-scanning magnification (ADF front or back) is adjusted, then run Offset adjustment (ADF front or back) described in Section 6-1-4.

[How to start]

1) From screen T04, Press the Function (or) button to select (Maintenance mode #2) and press the Scan button. A number is shown on the Function No. Display indicating the magnification to be adjusted as follows:

Function No. Display	Magnification to be adjusted	Remarks
0	ADF sub- scanning magnification adjustment	Default
1	ADF main scanning magnification adjustment (front)	
2	ADF main scanning magnification adjustment (back)	

- 2) Select the magnification you want to change by pressing Function button.
- 3) Set the Test sheet on the ADF paper chute (Chute Unit), and adjust the side guide to the width of the test sheet.

Press Scan button to start the adjustment.

[How to end]

Press Send to button during operation. The operation stops and the Maintenance mode selection screen (T04) appears.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network					twork	Scanner		
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DESCRIF	PTION			DELL	LIMITED	Page	15	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da	Al	PPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	37200

[Display after adjustment]

After the magnification adjustment, the following display appears depending on its terminated status.

1) When the magnification adjustment is terminated normally

Screen T21

Function No. Display	Scanner status
8	Displays "o" without blinking.

<Available buttons at screen T21>

Function button: Displays screen T22 to write the correction value into EEPROM.

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T22

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	"o" (lower half) blinks.

<Available buttons at screen T22>

Scan + Function button: Starts writing the magnification correction value into EEPROM. During writing operation, screen T23 displayed, and when it finishes, screen T24 appears.

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T23

Bereen 123	
Function No. Display	Scanner status
	"L" lights without blinking.

Note: While screen T23 is displayed, no button can function.

Screen T24

Function No. Display	Scanner status
0	"o" (upper half) lights without blinking.

<Available buttons at screen T24>

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scar				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				DRAW	P1PA0354	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	15	4/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	47200

2) When the magnification adjustment is terminated abnormally

Screen T25

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	Displays "c" without blinking.

Note: The major reason of abnormal termination is incorrect setting of the test sheet. Set the test sheet correctly and try the magnification adjustment again.

<Available buttons at screen T25>

Function button: Displays error information (screen T26)

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T26

Function No. Display	Description		stment e (*1)	Remarks
No. Display		0	1,2	
	1: cannot detect the leading edge of the document			
,1	2: cannot detect the left edge of the document		$\sqrt{}$	
2 4	4: cannot detect the right edge of the document		V	
2 4 5 3 7	5: Excessive skew A		V	
	6: cannot detect the trailing edge of the document	√		
6	7: Excessive skew B		V	

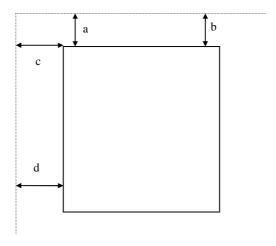
(*1) 0: ADF sub scanning magnification adjustment

1,2: ADF front/back main scanning magnification adjustment

Skew A and B are calculated as follows:

Skew
$$A = a - b$$

Skew $B = c - d$



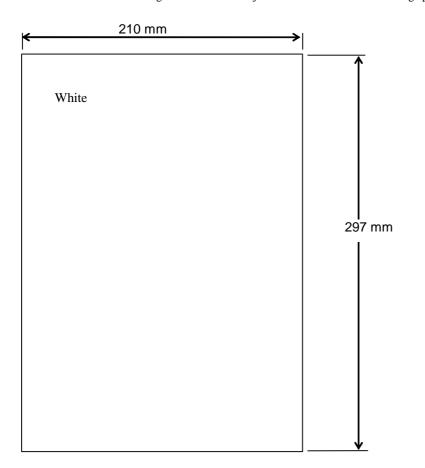
<Available button at screen T26>

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	ision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sc						Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	15	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	37200

[Test sheet]

Use the test sheet for the magnification/offset adjustment that meets the following specification.



Use Normal A4 office paper. (White level adjustment sheet can also be used.)

Figure 6-1-3 Test sheet for the magnification/offset adjustment

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sc					
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Maintenance Ma							
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.	
							No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	15	6/206	
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	07200	

6-1-4 Maintenance mode #3: Offset adjustment

In this mode, the offset correction values for main/sub scanning are automatically calculated to satisfy the following offset values:

Offset value

Main scanning: The largest offset of A6 or larger size of document shall be: \pm 24 dot Sub-scanning: The largest offset of A6 or larger size of document shall be: \pm 33 dot

NOTICE

Before this adjustment, please prepare the Test sheet described in Figure 6-1-3.

Also, before adjusting offset (ADF front or back), run Main-scanning magnification adjustment (ADF front or back) by referring to Section 6-1-3.

[How to start]		
1) From screen T04, Press the Function (or	button to select (Maintenance mode #3) and press the Scan button.	A
number is shown on the Function No. Display	indicating the location of the offset to be adjusted.	

Function No. Display	Offset to be adjusted	Remarks
0	ADF front	Default
1	ADF back	

- 2) Change the selection by pressing Function button.
- 3) Set the test sheet (see Figure 6-1-3) on the ADF paper chute (Chute Unit), and adjust the side guide to the width of the test sheet.

Press Scan button to start the adjustment operation.

[How to end]

Press Send to button during operation. The operation stops and the Maintenance mode selection screen (T04) appears.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network							Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
										1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	15	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	77200

[Display after adjustment]

After the offset adjustment, the following display appears depending on its terminated status.

1) When the offset adjustment is terminated normally

Screen T31

Function No. Display	Scanner status
f	Displays "o" without blinking.
Ō	The adjustment has terminated normally.

<Available buttons at screen T31>

Function button: Displays screen T32 to write the correction value into EEPROM.

Send to button: Terminates this mode and return to screen T04.

Screen T32

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	"o" (lower half) blinks.
0	Confirming whether the correction value shall be written in EEPROM or not.

<Available buttons at screen T32>

Scan + Function button: Start writing the offset correction value into EEPROM. During writing operation, screen T33 displayed, and when it finishes, screen T34 appears.

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T33

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	"L" lights without blinking. Correction value is being written in EEPROM.

Note: While screen T33 is displayed, no button can function.

Screen T34

Function No. Display	Scanner status
0	"o" (upper half) lights without blinking. The value has been written normally.
ŲJ	The value has been written normany.

<Available buttons at screen T34>

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network							Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	15	8/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	87200

2) When the offset adjustment is terminated abnormally

Screen T35

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	Displays "c" without blinking. The adjustment has terminated abnormally.

Note: The major reason of abnormal termination is incorrect setting of the test sheet. Set the test sheet correctly and try the magnification adjustment again.

<Available buttons at screen T35>

Function button: Displays error information (screen T36)

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T36

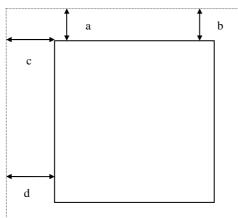
Function	Description	_	stment e (*1)	Remarks		
No. Display		0	1,2			
	1: cannot detect the leading edge of the document (black detection failed)					
1	2: cannot detect the left edge of the document (black detection failed)					
2 4	3: cannot detect the leading edge of the document (white detection failed)					
2 4 5 3 7	4: Excessive skew A					
3,13,1	5: cannot detect the left edge of the document (white detection failed)					
6	7: Excessive skew B					

(*1) 0 : ADF front 1,2: ADF back

Skew A and B are calculated by the following expression.

Skew A = a - b

Skew B = c - d



<Available buttons at screen T36>

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

[Test sheet]

Use the same sheet as used for the magnification adjustment. See Section 6-1-3.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network							Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	15	9/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	13	97200

6-1-5 Maintenance mode #4: White level adjustment

In this mode, the white level correction values for main/sub scanning are automatically adjusted.

NOTICE

Before this adjustment, please prepare the Test sheet described in Section 5-4.

[How to start]

1) From screen T04, press the Function (or) button to select (Maintenance mode #4) and press the Scan button. A number is shown on the Function No. Display indicating the location of the white level to be adjusted.

Function No. Display	White level to be adjusted	Remarks
0	ADF front	Default
1	ADF back	

- 2) Change the selection by pressing Function button.
- 3) Set the adjustment test sheet on the ADF paper chute (Chute Unit) and adjust the side guide to the width of the test sheet. Either side of the adjustment test sheet can be used. Press Scan button to start the adjustment operation.

Note: The adjustment starts approx. 10 seconds after pressing Scan button to make the light intensity becomes stable.

[How to end]

Press Send to button during operation. The operation stops and the Maintenance mode selection screen (T04) appears.

Note: After reading the white level adjustment sheet, it takes approx. 10 seconds for the scanner to calculate the level adjustment and close adjustment.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	16	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	07200

[Display after adjustment]

After the white level adjustment, the following display appears depending on its terminated status.

1) When the white level adjustment is terminated normally

Screen T41

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	Displays "o" without blinking.
Ö	The adjustment has terminated normally.

<Available buttons at screen T41>

Function button: Displays screen T42 to write the correction value into EEPROM.

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T42

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	"o" (lower half) blinks.
U	Confirming whether the correction value shall be written in EEPROM or not.

<Available buttons at screen T42>

Scan + Function button: Start writing the white level correction value into EEPROM. During writing operation, screen T43

displayed, and when it finishes, screen T44 appears

Send to button : Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T43

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	"L" lights without blinking. Correction value is being written in EEPROM.

Note: While screen T43 is displayed, no button can function.

Screen T44

Function No. Display	Scanner status
0	"o" (upper half) lights without blinking.
Ų.J	The value has written normally.

<Available buttons at screen T44>

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033		70	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	16	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	17200

2) When the white level adjustment is terminated abnormally

Screen T45

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	Displays "c". The adjustment has terminated abnormally.

Note: The major reason of abnormal termination is incorrect setting of the test sheet. Set the test sheet correctly and try the magnification adjustment again.

<Available buttons at screen T45>

Function button: Displays error information (screen T46)

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T46

Function No.	Description	Countermeasure when abnormal
Display		termination frequently occurs
1	1: media error	It seems Lamp or Optical Unit is faulty.
2 4 5 3 7	The tested sheet may not be a specified one. Please confirm the test sheet is good.	Replace defective parts.

<Available buttons at screen T46>

Send to button: Terminates this mode and return to screen T04.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to R	Revision Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to R	Revision Record or	n page 2.	IIILL	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to R	Revision Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
								No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCR	IPTION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	16	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		raye	10	27200

6-1-6 Maintenance mode #5: Consumable counter display and reset

In this mode, the following consumable counter is displayed and reset:

- Pick counter (Abrasion counter for Pick roller)
- Pad counter (Abrasion counter for Pad ASSY)

[How to operate]

1) From screen T04, press the Function (or) button to select (Maintenance mode #5) and press the Scan button. A number is shown on the Function No. Display indicating the counters as follows.

Function No. Display	White level to be adjusted	Remarks
0	Pick counter (Abrasion counter for Pick roller)	Default
1	Pad counter (Abrasion counter for Pad ASSY)	
2	(Reserved)	

- 2) Change the selection by pressing Function button.
- 3) The counter is displayed as follows when pressing Scan button.

Counter	Display
Pick counter	The counter displays 8 digits in total, 1 number at a time, from left digit to right
(Abrasion counter for Pick roller)	digit. (If the counter has not reached 8 digits yet, 0 is added to blank digits.) The symbol "-" is displayed before the first number, indicating the counter display starts. The counter displays "0" until it reaches 500, and increases in 10 increments after 500.
	eg. When the counter is "16,245", "-00016245" is displayed in the following order: "-" \rightarrow "0" \rightarrow "0" \rightarrow "0" \rightarrow "1" \rightarrow "6" \rightarrow "2" \rightarrow "4" \rightarrow "0"
Pad counter	See above
(Abrasion counter for Pad ASSY)	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	16	3/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	37200

4) The following buttons are available during counter display.

Function button: Displays screen T51 to reset the counter.

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T51

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	"o" (lower half) blinks. Confirming whether the counter shall be reset or not.

<Available buttons at screen T51>

Scan + Function button: Starts resetting the displayed counter value to 0. During writing operation, screen T52 displayed, and when it finishes, screen T53 appears.

Note: After reset, the counter value below 500 remains without being reset and that value will be the initial value of the internal counter, but this is not an error.

eg.) When "52,168" is reset, 168 remains and the internal counter will start counting from 168, while Function No. Display shows 0.

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T52

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	"L" lights without blinking. The counter is being reset.

Note: While screen T52 is displayed, no button can function.

Screen T53

Function No. Display	Scanner status
0	"o" (upper half) lights without blinking. Counter reset has done.

<Available buttons at screen T53>

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	16	4/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	47200

6-1-7 Maintenance mode #6: Miscellaneous information display

In this mode, the following information counter is displayed:

- Firmware version number
- Starting date of the scanner *
- The accumulated number of paper that have been scanned by ADF
- *: This indicates the date when the scanner is activated by the driver first. This information is only available if the driver supports this function.

[How to start]

1) Selects Maintenance mode #6 in screen T04 and press Scan button. A number appears on the Function No. Display indicating the information.

Function No. Display	Display	Remarks		
0	Firmware version	Default		
1	Starting date of the scanner			
2	The accumulated number of paper scanned by ADF			

2) Change the selection by pressing Function button.

3) The information is displayed as follows when pressing Scan button.

Information	Display
Firmware version number	The firmware version number is displayed in 4 digits from left digits to right digits, following the symbol "-". eg. When the scanner version is "A00" (*1), "A" is converted to "01" (*2), so the scanner displays "-0100" in the following order:
	"-" \rightarrow "0" \rightarrow "1" \rightarrow "0" \rightarrow "0" \rightarrow "0" \rightarrow "0" (*2)
Starting date	Starting date of the scanner is displayed in 6 digits, 2 digits for "Year (Christian calendar)", 2 digits for "Month", and 2 digits for "Date", following the symbol "-". You cannot reset the date. eg. When the starting date is January 31st, 2002, "020131" is displayed in the following order: "-" \rightarrow "0" \rightarrow "2" \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow "1" \rightarrow "3" \rightarrow "1"
The accumulated number of paper scanned by ADF	The accumulated number of paper scanned by ADF is displayed in 8 digits from left digits to right digits, following the symbol "-". (If the counter does not reach 8 digits, 0 is added to blank digits.) The counter displays "0" until it reaches 500, and increases in 10 increments after 500. You cannot reset this counter. eg. When the accumulated number is "16,245", "00016240" is displayed in the following order: "-" \(\times "0" \(\times "0" \(\times "0" \(\times "0" \(\times "2" \(\times "4" \(\times "0" \)

^{*1:} The firmware version is normally expressed by an alphabet, such as A, B or C. However, if the firmware is a beta version, two digits are added after alphabet character, such as A01, A02 or A03. So the firmware version like A00, B00 or C00 means this is an official version.

*2: As the Function No. Display cannot display alphabet, alphabet is expressed by two digits as follows:

Α	В	С	 J	K	L
01	02	03	 10	11	12

[How to end]

Press Send to button. The display returns to screen T04.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to R	Revision Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to R	Revision Record o	n page 2.	IIILL	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to R	Revision Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
								No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCR	RIPTION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	16	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		raye	10	37200

6-1-8 Maintenance mode #7: EEPROM data restore

When replacing the Panel PCA, the EEPROM data on the Panel PCA shall be moved to the flash memory of the Control PCA. In this mode, the data is restored from the Control PCA to the Panel PCA.

[How to start]

1) Selects Maintenance mode #7 in screen T04 and press Scan button. The following display appears.

Screen T71

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	"o" (lower half) blinks.
O	Confirming whether the data shall be restored or not.

<Available buttons at screen T71>

Scan + Function button: Returns the data from the Control PCA to the EEPROM on the Panel PCA. During restoring operation, screen T72 is displayed.

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

Screen T72

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	"L" lights without blinking.
	The data is being restored.

Note: While screen T72 is displayed, no button can function.

[Display of the result]

1) When the data restore terminated normally, the following display appears.

Screen T73

Function No. Display	Scanner status
0	Displays "o" (upper half) without blinking. The data has restored normally.

<Available buttons at screen T73>

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

 $2) \quad \text{When no data exists in the Control PCA, the following display appears.} \\$

Screen T74

Function No. Display	Scanner status
	Displays "c" without blinking. No data exists in the Control PCA.

<Available buttons at screen T74>

Send to button: Terminates this mode and returns to screen T04.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka F	Refer to Re	evision Record	on page 2.	דודו ר	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka F	Refer to Re	evision Record	on page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka F	Refer to Re	evision Record	on page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/_R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	11 -D00	Λ0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRI	PTION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	16	6/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	.Okada (CHECK	K.Oka	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	07200

6-2 Saving EEPROM data

The EEPROM data on the Panel PCA can be saved on the flash memory of the Control PCA. This operation is needed before replacing the Panel PCA. Since this operation is taken when the Panel PCA is malfunctioning, save data by following the procedure below without using the operator panel.

NOTICE

- Do not conduct this procedure unless the Panel PCA is malfunctioning.
- The Panel PCA from which the data was saved to the Control PCA cannot be used again.
- Make sure to prepare a new Panel PCA before saving the EEPROM data.

[How to save EEPROM data on the Control PCA]

- 1) Connect the AC adapter and AC cable to the scanner. (Do not connect the AC cable to a power outlet yet.)
- 2) Open the ADF. While pressing the TOP sensor lever and lifting up the Hopper empty sensor lever, insert the AC cable into a power outlet. "P" → "H" are displayed.
- 3) Leave your fingers from TOP sensor and Hopper empty sensor lever. Then press TOP sensor lever two times, so that the time interval between pressing and removing is more than 1 second.
- 4) Close the ADF. "L" is displayed when the Function No. Display is working normally.
- 5) After more than 5 seconds elapse, open the ADF.

When the EEPROM data is successfully saved, the Lamp of ADF front blinks 3 times and "o" (upper half) is displayed on the Function No. Display.

In case that the EEPROM data is not successfully saved, the Lamp does not blink and "c" is displayed on the Function No. Display.

NOTICE

If EEPROM data is saved successfully, scanner writes some information on the Panel PCA which disables the usage of the Panel PCA. So this Panel PCA cannot be used. The replacement of the Panel PCA is required. If the Panel PCA is not replaced, "E6" always appear on the panel at power on.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	16	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	77200

6-3 Maintenance Program

6-3-1 Functions

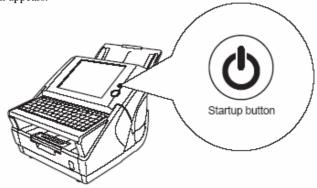
After replacing the maintenance parts, perform adjustment and operation test of the device.

No.	Test Item	Function	Reference
			section
1	Touch Panel	Checks if there is no displacement on the touch panel by pressing arbitrary coordinates to invert.	6-3-3
2	LAN	Performs communication test with the specified device by ping.	6-3-4
3	DISPLAY	Checks dead pixels on the display, screen flickering, and center display with RGB/display/pattern display.	6-3-5
4	SCAN Switch	Checks ON/OFF of the [SCAN] button.	6-3-6
5	SCANNER	Checks the functions of the scanner section. Cleans the rollers.	6-3-7
6	LCD Usage Time	Clears LCD RAS log information.	6-3-8
7	Calibrating the touch panel	Calibrates the LCD.	6-3-9

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	16	8/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	87200

6-3-2 Starting Maintenance Program

- 1) When the power is off or the scanner is in the Stand-by mode, press the Startup button.
 - → The "Login" screen appears.



2) Log in with Maintenance mode. The user name and the password are as follows:

Model name	Login mode	User name	Password
fi-6000NS	Maintenance	fi-maintenance	fi-scanner6-maintenance
fi-6010N	Mode	11-maintenance	11-scannero-maintenance

- Enter the user name and the password, and then press the [Login] button.



→ "Menu" screen appears.

[Notes When Logging in with Maintenance Mode]

If you logged in with Maintenance mode, the screen (program) can be switched by pressing the [Alt + TAB] keys.

When activating the Maintenance Program or when the screen that you want to see is hidden during operation, this switching function is effective.

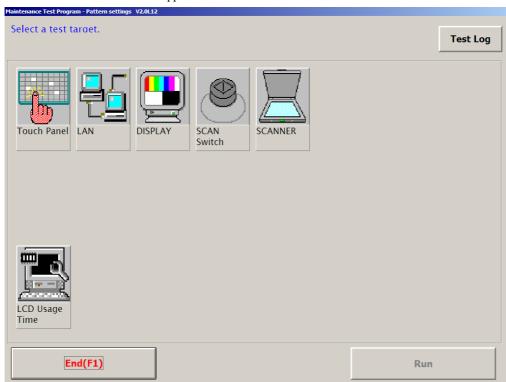
Switching the screen can log off without exiting the Maintenance Program, but be sure to exit the Maintenance Program before logging off.

On fi-6010N, [Alt + TAB] keys becomes invalid.

On fi-6000NS, once the device enters the Maintenance mode, [Alt + TAB] keys is valid even after logoff. If you performed the Maintenance operation, restart the device.

09 08	Oct. 27, 08 June 4, 08		T.Anzai T.Anza					on Record o		TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	oka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.			DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.	
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /U	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIPTION				DELL	LIMITED	Page	16	9/206
Design	n Mar.6. 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	kada APPR. T.Anzai			FFU		rage	10	19/200	

- 3) Select the [Diagnosis] on the top menu.
 - → "TP Main" screen appears.



4) Press the desired test item button on the "TP Main" screen, and then press the [Run] button.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	17	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	17	07200

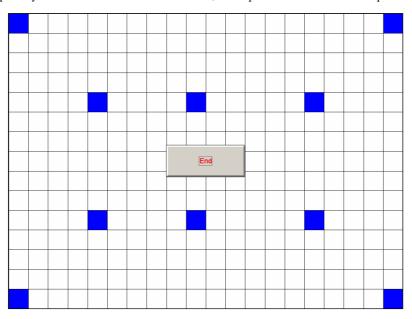
6-3-3 Touch Panel

On the "TP Main" screen, press the [Touch Panel] button, and then the [Run] button.

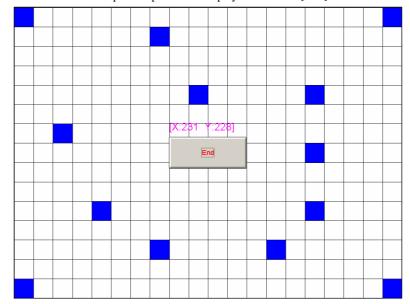
Press an arbitrary cell and confirm that the color of the cell inverts. The cells that are inverted before touched are measures of pressed positions.

Notes:

- 1. Look in the panel from the center of LCD to minimize parallax error at pressing the cells.
- 2. Especially confirm the cells at the four corners, as the position error of the touch panel may appear there.



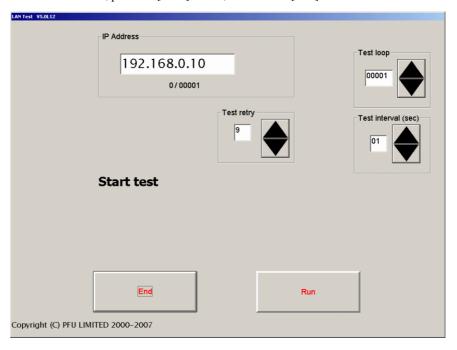
→ XY-coordinate of the pressed position is displayed above the [End] button.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033		<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	17	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	17	1/200

6-3-4 LAN

On the "TP Main" screen, press the [LAN] button, and then the [Run] button.



Enter the IP address of which LAN connection you want to check, press the [Run] button to ping.

Note 1: The IP address to be connected shall be in xxx.xxx.xxx format.

(Do NOT omit left side "0" in three digits, such as "0" and "10".)

Note 2: The number of internal "Retry" at communication error can be set between 0 and 9.

Error messages during ping are as follows. (Internal program name: PtLan.exe)

Error code	Message	Remarks
8000	Communication error!! Please check the connection, and power supply IP address=xxxx (NNNNNNNNNNNNNN)	
8100	ICMP function cannot be found. IP address = xxxx (NNNNNNNNNNNN)	The community from Winnership heavy in
8201	Socket initialization error. IP address = xxxx (NNNNNNNNNNNNNN)	The error message from Winsock is shown in "NNNNNNNNNNNNNN" area in the message. xxxx: IP address
8202	Test target information could not be acquired. IP address = xxxx (NNNNNNNNNNNNN)	
8900	Test error IP address = xxxx (NNNNNNNNNNNNNN)	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	TON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	17	2/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	17	27200

6-3-5 DISPLAY

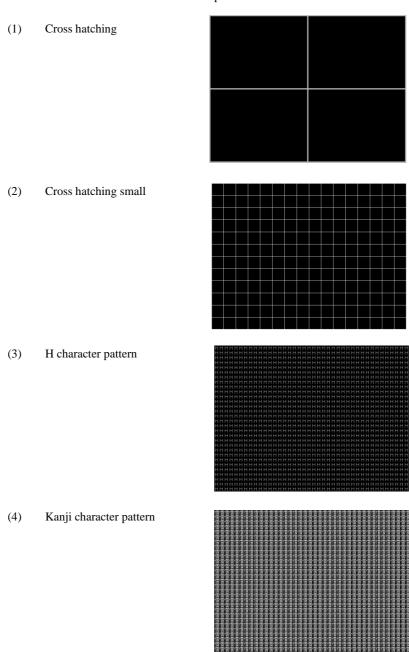
On the "TP Main" screen, press the [DISPLAY] button, and then the [Run] button.

First screen, (1) Cross hatching, appears. Every time the touch panel or the [Enter] key is pressed or mouse is clicked, the test pattern proceeds from (2) to (15) in sequence. After displaying all test patterns on the screen, this test program completes.

If the [F1] key is pressed during the test program, this test program is forcibly terminated.

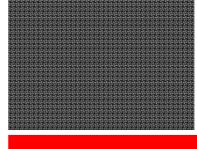
Check the followings in each test pattern:

- (1) \sim (2): Display position Align the position when the display position is not in center.
- (3) ~ (5): Screen flickering If the displayed pattern is uneven, this LCD needs to be replaced.
- (6) \sim (10): Dead pixels on the display If many bright points exist on the solidly shaded area, this LCD need to be replaced.

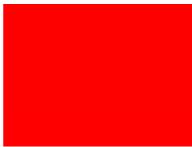


(09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	work :	Scanner
(08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
(07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11-B00	Υ <i>Ι</i> ς	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033.	11 -D00	~0	
R	lev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	SCRIPTION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	17	3/206
D	esign)	Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.O	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	17.	37200

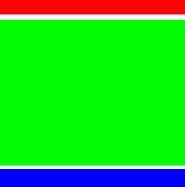
(5)	Focus pattern
(5)	Focus patter



(6) Full area red



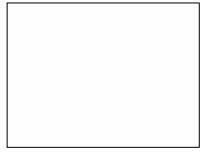
(7) Full area green



(8) Full area blue



(9) Full area white



(10) Full area black



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okac	la T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	fer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHECK	< APPR	OVED D	ESCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	17	4/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okada	a	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	17	+/200

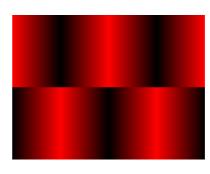
(11) White area in black



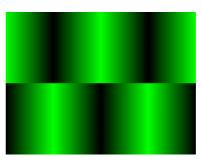
(12) Upper black lower white



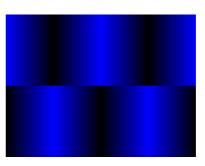
(13) Gradation Red



(14) Gradation Green



(15) Gradation Blue

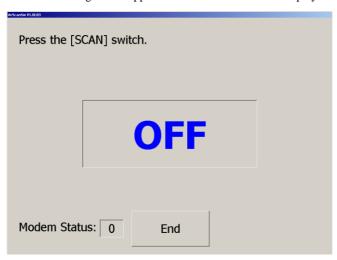


09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	17	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	17.	37200

6-3-6 SCAN Switch

On the "TP Main" screen, press the [SCAN Switch] button, and then the [Run] button.

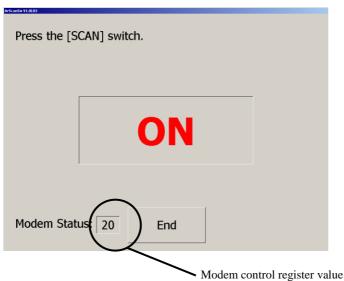
→ The following screen appears. Confirm that "OFF" is displayed.



Press the [SCAN] button on the device for more than 0.5 second. The text on window turns from "OFF" to "ON", and the Modem control register value at the lower left of the screen changes.

If the [SCAN] button is pressed less than 0.5 second, OFF/ON display does not change; however, the Modem control register value changes to indicate status of the [SCAN] button.

Press [End] to terminate the test.



If an error occurs during testing, following message may appear. (Internal program name: ArScanSw.exe)

		7 11 \ 1 \ 0
Error code	Message	Description
8502	Port Open Error [COM%d]	Error of COM port open. "%d" is COM port number.
8503	Get CommModemStatus Error.	Switch status can not be obtained.



(example)

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033		<i>7</i> 00	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	17	6/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	17	07200

6-3-7 SCANNER

On the "TP Main" screen, press the [SCANNER] button, and then the [Run] $\underline{\underline{button}}.$

fi-6010N has new items "Cleaning", "Image Display" and "Paper Feeding." 09

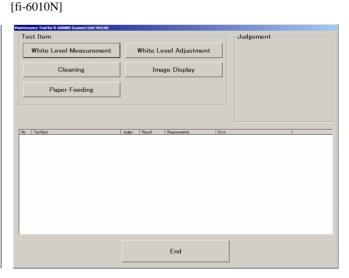
[fi-6000NS]

White Level Measurement(M)

White Level Adjustment(A)

White Revel Adjustment(A)

Testhen Judge Presh Requirements Error



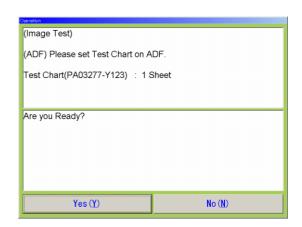
Functions of each button are as follows:

End(E)

Button name	Function
White Level Measurement (M)	Scans the test chart, and then checks the connection between the PC section
	and the scanner section, and scanner function. Also checks that scanning is
	available and the test chart is correctly scanned.
White Level Adjustment (A)	Adjusts the value if the result of White level measurement is "NG" because
	the measured value is not within the criteria. After adjustment, the same
	process as "White level measurement" is executed.
Cleaning (fi-6010N only) 09	Rotates the rollers for five seconds with the Top cover open to clean the
_	rollers.
Image Display (fi-6010N only) 09	Scans the A4-sized paper in duplex color, and display the scanned images in
	the order of front -> Backside.
Paper Feeding (fi-6010N only) 09	Only fi-6010N confirms paper feeding. After this button is pressed, the
	message to set documents (1 to 50 sheets) appears.

<Measure/Adjust the White Level>

- (1) Press the [White Level Measurement (M)] button.
 - → The screen requesting to set a test chart (PA03277-Y123) on the ADF appears.
- (2) Set the test chart on the ADF and press the [Yes] button. (If the [No] button is pressed, this test program terminates.)

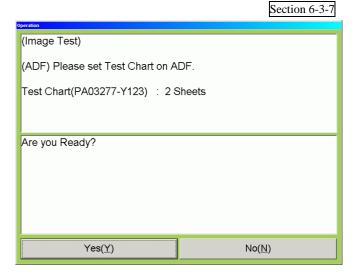


→ The test chart is scanned and white level is measured. If white level is within the criteria, "OK" is shown in the "Judgment" frame at upper right corner of the screen.

If the result is "NG," perform White level adjustment by referring to step $(3) \sim (4)$.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to F	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to F	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to F	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DESCF	RIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	17	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	17	77200

- → The screen requesting to set two test charts (PA03277-Y123) on the ADF appears.
- (4) Set the test charts on the ADF and press the [Yes] button. (If the [No] button is pressed, this test program terminates.)



→ Test charts are scanned and white level is adjusted and measured. If White level is within the criteria, "OK" is shown in the "Judgment" frame at upper right corner of the screen.

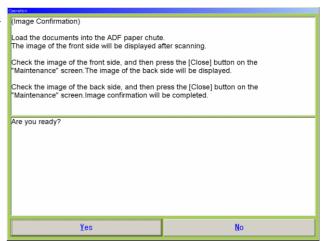
<Cleaning (fi-6010N only)> 09

- (1) Press the [Cleaning] button.
 - → The screen requesting to open the Top cover appears.
- (2) Open the Top cover, apply a cleaning cloth to the rollers as preparation for cleaning the roller, and press the [Yes] button.
 - → The rollers rotate for five seconds. After rotation, "OK" is shown in the "Judgment frame at upper right corner of the screen.

(Cleaning) Open the top cover. Press the [Yes] button. The rollers will rotate for about 5 seconds for cleaning. Are you ready for cleaning?

<Image Display (fi-6010N only)> 09

- (1) Press the [Image Display] button.
 - → The screen requesting to set a sheet of document on the ADF appears.
- (2) Set a document on the ADF and press the [Yes] button. (If the [No] button is pressed, this test program terminates.)
 - → The document is fed and the scanned image (front side) is displayed.
- (3) Check the front side image, then press the [x] button on the right side of the screen or the [ESC] key on the keyboard to terminate the image display.
 - → The backside image is displayed.



(4) Check the backside image, then press the [x] button on the right side of the screen or the [ESC] key on the keyboard to terminate the image display.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	ion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mai	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revis	ion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11-R00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	44 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPTION	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	17	8/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	.Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	17	87200

<Paper Feeding (fi-6010N only)> 09

- (5) Press the [Paper Feeding] button.
 - → The screen requesting to set documents (1 to 50 sheets) on the ADF appears.
- (6) Set the documents on the ADF and press the [Yes] button. (If the [No] button is pressed, this test program terminates.)
 - → The documents are fed, but the scanned image is not displayed and the screen returns to the item selection screen.
- (7) Press the [End (E)] button to return to the "TP Main" screen.

Operation									
(Paper Feeding)									
Load the documents into the ADF paper chute. (1 to 50 sheets)									
Are you ready?									
Yes	No								

The messages are displayed separated to upper and lower boxes on the screen during this test program.

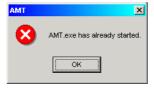
Message (Upper/ Lower)	Meaning
(Image Test)	Displayed during white level measurement.
(ADF) Please set Test Chart on ADF.	Load a sheet of the test chart (PA03277-Y123).
Test Chart (PA03277-Y123): 1Sheet	Press the [Yes] button to start the test program.
Are you Ready?	Press the [No] button to terminate the test program.
(Image Test)	Displayed during white level adjustment.
(ADF) Please set Test Chart on ADF.	Load two sheets of the test charts (PA03277-Y123).
Test Chart (PA03277-Y123) : 2 Sheets	Press the [Yes] button to start the test program.
Are you Ready?	Press the [No] button to terminate the test program.
(Cleaning)	Open the LCD cover and prepare for cleaning.
Open the top cover.	Press the [Yes] button to rotate the rollers for five
Press the [Yes] button. The rollers will rotate for about 5	seconds for cleaning.
seconds for cleaning.	Press the [No] button to terminate the test program.
Are you ready for cleaning?	
(Image Confirmation)	Load documents on the ADF.
Load the documents into the ADF paper chute.	Press the [Yes] button to start the test program.
The image of the front side will be displayed after scanning.	Press the [No] button to terminate the test program.
Check the image of the front side, and then press the [Close]	
button on the "Maintenance" screen.	
The image of the back side will be displayed.	
Check the image of the back side, and then press the [Close]	
button on the "Maintenance" screen.	
Image confirmation will be completed.	
Are you ready?	
(Paper Feeding)	Load 1 ~ 50 sheets of documents on the ADF.
Load the documents into the ADF paper chute.	Press the [[Yes] button to start the test program.
(1 to 50 sheets)	Press the [No] button to terminate the test program.
Are you ready?	

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	efer to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPTION	NC		DELL	LIMITED	Page	17	9/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okac	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	17	97200

The error messages that appear during this test program are as shown below. (Internal program name: AMT.exe)

	est program are as shown below. (Internal program name: AM1.exe)
Message (Upper / Lower)	Meaning
Scanner Not Found.	PC section and Scanner section can not communicate.
Test is Terminated.	Confirm the cable connection between PC section and Scanner section.
F G I 0 21002001	
Error Code = 0x31002001	
Paper Empty.	Test Chart (PA03277-Y123) is not set on ADF before measuring White
Error Code = 0x33838003	level.
Do you Continue a test to set Test Chart?	Load the Test Chart on ADF.
Paper Empty. Error Code = 0x33838003	Test Chart (PA03277-Y123) is not set on ADF before adjusting White level. Load the Test Charts on ADF.
	Load the Test Charts on ADF.
Please Retry a test to set a Test Chart.	D ' T (C)
Paper Jam.	Paper jam occurs while scanning Test Chart.
Error Code = 0x33838001	Clear the paper jam and load Test Chart on ADF again.
Do you Continue a test to set Test Chart?	
Double Feed.	Multifeed occurs while scanning Test chart.
Error Code = 0x33838007	Clear the multifeed and load Test Chart on ADF again.
Do you Continue a test to set Test Chart?	
(Error message)	Hardware error message reported by Scanner section is displayed.
$Error\ Code = 0xXXXXXXXX$	Disassemble the Scanner section from the device, and troubleshoot it (See
Do you Continue a test to set Test Chart?	Section 5-6).
	(Error message): Describes the error.
	0 x XXXXXXXX : 8 digits error code
Test is Over because of Error.	The scanner installed in this device is not correct (firmware is different).
Test Item Name	Replace with the correct scanner, in which the correct firmware is installed
Device Name Check	
Please Retry a test to set a Test Chart.	
Test is Over because of Error.	White level of R, G or B output in front side scanning does not meet the
Test Item Name	criteria of White level.
ADF_F White Level Check	Adjust White level.
Test is Over because of Error.	White level of R, G or B output in backside scanning does not meet the
Test Item Name	criteria of White level.
ADF_B White Level Check	Adjust White level.
AMT.exe has already started. *1	The test program has already been running.

^{*1} This message is shown in the format below.



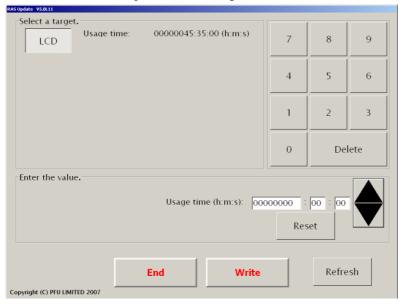
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Scanner			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai I.Fujioka Refer to Revis				on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA03544-B00X/6 CUST.			
									No.	1 11 A03344-B00A0			
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	DESCRIPTION			DELL	LIMITED	Page	190	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	07200

Section 6-3-8

6-3-8 LCD Usage Time

LCD usage time is retained in the HDD UNIT

On the "TP Main" screen, press the [LCD Usage Time] button, and then the [Run] button.



1. After LCD UNIT replacement

Press the [Reset] button, and then the [White] button.

2. After HDD UNIT replacement

- (1) Before replacing the HDD UNIT, take a note of the current LCD usage time.
- (2) After replacing HDD unit, enter the value by pressing the numeric keys or increment/decrement the value by pressing the / buttons, and then press the [Write] button.
 - → The following screen appears. Press the [OK] button.



The message is as follows:

Message
Do you want to update the LCD information?

Error messages are as follows:

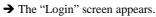
RAS log read error
An invalid value was entered.
Usage time: xxxxxxxx:xx
(between 00000000:00:00 and 9999999:59:59 can be specified.)

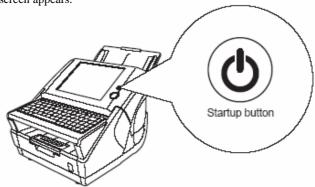
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka f	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka f	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	17200

6-3-9 Calibrating the Touch Panel

Calibration data is stored in HDD Unit. Conduct this calibration when LCD unit or HDD unit is replaced.

1) When the power is off or the scanner is in the Stand-by mode, press the Startup button.





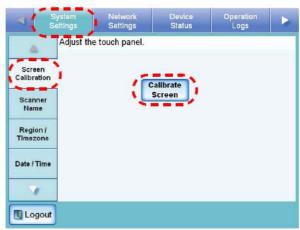
2) Log in with Maintenance mode. The user name and the password are as follows:

Model name	Login mode	User name	Password
fi-6000NS	Maintenance	fi-maintenance	fi-scanner6-maintenance
fi-6010N	Mode	11-maintenance	11-scannero-marintenance

- Enter the user name and the password, and then press the [Login] button.



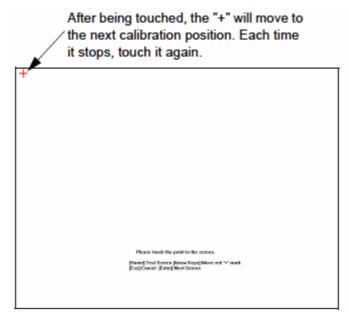
- 3) On the "Menu" screen,
- 1. Select the [System Settings] tab on the top menu.
- 2. Select the [Screen Calibration] tab on the left side menu.
 - → The "Screen Calibration" screen appears.
- 3. Press the [Calibrate Screen] button.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	vision Record	on page 2.	TIT! C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	vision Record	on page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Rev	vision Record	on page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRIP	MOIT		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	27200

Section 6-3-9

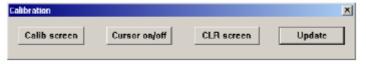
- → A blank calibration screen appears, with a red "+" (adjustment mark) in the top-left corner.
- 4) Touch the "+" mark with your fingertip.



Note: The keyboard may also be used on the calibration screen:

- Press the [Home] key to jump straight to the post-calibration test screen.
- Use the arrow keys to move the "+" to a different calibration point. This allows a bad touch to be redone.
- Press the [Esc] key to stop the calibration process and return to the "Screen Calibration" screen.
- Press the [Enter] key to close the error dialog. (Not normally needed.)

Repeat step (4) until the test screen appears, with the following "Calibration" dialog box:



- 5) Trace a line on the screen with your fingertip.
 - → A corresponding line will appear on-screen. If the line does not appear correctly, press the [Calib screen] button to return to Step (4). If the screen becomes cluttered, press the [CLR screen] button to remove all the lines.

Note: Press the [Cursor on/off] button to toggle the mouse cursor between its "visible" and "hidden" states.

- 6) When you are satisfied with the touch screen response, press the [Update] button.
 - → This saves the current calibration data, completing the calibration process, and returns you to the "Screen Calibration" screen.

Note: If the calibration is not performed carefully, or the [Enter] key is pressed before all the calibration points have been touched, the following error message may appear:

Parameter Error. Please input, again.

Press the [Enter] key to dismiss the error dialog, and perform the calibration from step (4) again, being careful to touch each calibration point accurately.

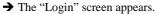
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revi	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	TON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	37200

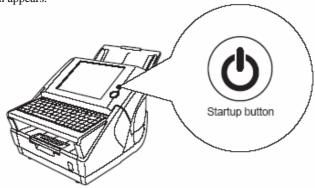
Section 6-4

6-4 Scan Test

After scanner cleaning or replacement of consumable parts, perform a scan test.

1) When the power is off or the scanner is in the Stand-by mode, press the Startup button.





2) Log in User mode. Enter the user name and the password, and then press the [Login] button. User Name (default): guest

Password (default): guest



- 3) On the "Main Menu" screen, press the [Maintenance] button.
 - → The "Maintenance" screen appears.
- 4) Press the [Scan Test] button.



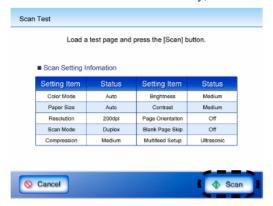
→ The scan settings information for the scan test is displayed.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refert	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refert	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refert	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	4/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	47200

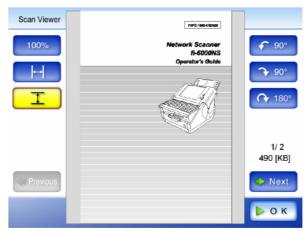
Section 6-4

- 5) Load the document for the scan test.
- 6) Press the [Scan] button.
 - → The scan test starts.

When the scan test has completed, the "Scan Viewer" screen appears. If the scanner fails to scan correctly, an error message is displayed (Section 4-3).



7) Check the scanned data.



- 8) Press the [OK] button.
 - → The "Maintenance" screen is shown again.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to Revis	sion Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED	DESCRIPT	ION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	5/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	37200

6-5 Resetting Admin Password

The default password for Administrator mode is "password." You can change the password. If you forget the changed password, you will never be able to log on with the Administrator mode. In that case, restore the default password in the following procedure.

1) Log in with Maintenance mode. The user name and the password are as follows:

Model name	Login mode	User name	Password
fi-6000NS	Maintenance	fi-maintenance	fi-scanner6-maintenance
fi-6010N	Mode	11-maintenance	11-scannero-marintenance

2) Select the [System Settings] and [Rest Admin Password] tabs, and press the [Restore] button.



- 3) When the message asking if you want to restore the default Administrator password appears, press the [Yes] button.
 - → The message indicating that the password is being restored appears.

 When the message disappeared and the original screen appears, the restoration is complete.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHEC	< APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	6/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	07200

6-6 Configurable Item List by Logon user

Top Menu			Administrator	Maintenance
Tab	Left Side Menu Tab	Used to···	Admin	fi-6000NS or scanner
		Diagnose the touch panel		Α
		Diagnose the LAN functions		Α
		Diagnose the display		Α
		Diagnose the SCAN switch		Α
System	Diagnosis Suite	Measure / adjust the Scanner (White		
Diagnosis		level measurement / White level		A
		adjustment / Paper feeding) Update the RAS log information		
		(Configure and refer to the LCD usage		A
		time)		, ,
	Screen Calibration	Calibrate the touch panel	Α	Α
	Scanner Name	Set the scanner name	Α	
	Region / Timezone	Set the region / timezone	Α	
	Date / Time	Set the date / time and its format	A	A
System	Standby Mode	Set the time to logout	Α	
Settings	/ Automatic logout	Set the time to standby mode	Α	
2090		Change the admin password		
	Admin Password	(Restore default password in	Α	A
		Maintenance mode)		
	Multifeed Settings	Set the multfeed detection method	A	A
	Scanner Adjustment	Set the offset and magnification settjings	A	A
	IP address (included in	Set the DHCP / IP address / Subnet		
	"System settings" in	mask / Default gateway	Α	A
	Maintenance mode)	maok / Boradit gatoway		
	DNS Server	Set the prior / alternate DNS	Α	
	WINS Server	Set the prior / alternate WINS	Α	
	NTP Server	Set the NTP server name or IP address	A	
	LDAP Server	Set the LDAP server and related items	Α	
	SMTP Server	Set the SMTP server name and IP address	A	
Network	FAX Server	Set the FAXS server mail address	Α	
Settings	Network Printer	Set the network printer	Α	
	Network Folder	Set the network folder	Α	
	Alert Notification	Set the destination for alert notifications	Α	
	Ping	Check the network connection with a	Α	
	1 1119	Ping test (server name / IP address)	Α	
		Check the network operating status		
	Network Status	[View] MAC address, IP address, Subnet mask, default gateway, DNS server,	A	
	Network Status	WINS server	_ ^	
		[Setting] Link Speed / Duplex Mode		
		View the system status		
Device	System Status	[View] System version, scanner version,	A	A
Status		Date of registration Cumulative on time		
		View the status of consumable parts /	_	_
	Usage Status	Clear counter	A	A
Operation	User Log	View / delete the user logs	Α	Α
Logs	System Log	View / delete the system logs	A	A
		Set the maintenance information output		
Maintenance	Maintenance information	level	A	A

A: Available

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	7/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	77200

Section 7-1-1

Chapter 7 Basic Operation and Daily Care



The glass surface of the ADF glass becomes hot during operation of the scanner.

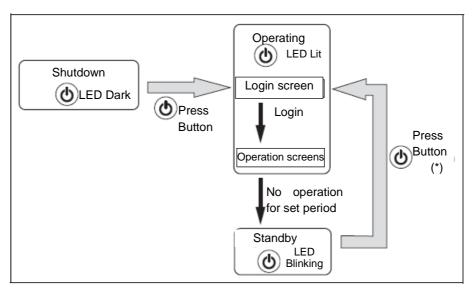
Before you start to clean inner parts of the scanner, turn off its power and unplug the AC Adapter from the outlet. Wait for at least 15 minutes.

Do not turn off the scanner when you clean the Feed rollers.

7-1 Using the Scanner Buttons

7-1-1 Startup Button

When the scanner is off or in standby mode, pressing the startup button will start the scanner and display the "Login" screen.



Any of the following operations will open the "Login" screen:

- Pressing the Startup button
- Loading the document in the ADF paper chute
- Closing the top cover
- Pressing a keyboard key

The idle time before standby mode entered can be changed.

Note: When the scanner is starting up or in standby mode, be careful to never hold the startup button down for four seconds, as this will cause the scanner to shutdown. If this happens, saved scanned data may become unusable.

If the startup button is accidentally held down too long, causing the scanner to shutdown, temporally detach the AC adaptor to ensure that the power is completely off.

After turning the power off, wait for at least ten seconds before turning the power back on again. To shutdown the scanner correctly, press the [Shutdown] button on the "Login" screen.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to I	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to I	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to I	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DESCF	RIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	8/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	10	87200

Section 7-1-2

7-1-2 Scan Button

When the [Scan] button on the touch panel is pressed, it will start the scan.

For certain scan settings, the [Scan] button may also have the following names:

- [Scan&Send] button
- [Scan&Save] button

7-2 Using the LCD Touch Panel

When using the LCD touch panel, buttons only need to be lightly pressed to select them.

Notes: Do not use a pen or other hard object on the LCD touch panel.

The LCD touch panel may be damaged.

If the screen is dirty, this may cause the LCD touch panel to malfunction.

Clean the screen if it is visibly dirty.

7-3 Using the Keyboard

Selecting buttons or entering text can also be done on the keyboard.

The keyboard can be used in the following ways:

7-3-1 Using the Keyboard: Administrator

Button selection and character entry can be performed with the keyboard only as well.

Key	Function
Tab	Switch focus to the next field or button.
Space	Select the button in focus.
	However, this cannot be used for the [Download], [Get CSV], and [Backup] buttons.
Enter	Set the contents of the current screen.
	(Used instead of the [OK] button or [Login] button.)
$\uparrow\downarrow$	Change the value of the numerical input for the field in focus.
Page Up / Page Down	Scroll up or down the contents on the screen.
	(Used instead of the scroll buttons.)

Notes:

The keyboard cannot be used to select a top or left side menu button.

Select buttons in the top menu by pressing the touch panel or by using the mouse.

7-3-2 Using the Keyboard: Regular User

Key	Function
Tab	Switch focus to the next field or button.
Space	Select the button in focus.
Enter	Set the contents of the current screen.
	(Used instead of the [OK] button or [Login] button.)
	(On Search screens, may be used instead of the [Find] button.)
Esc	Return to the previous screen.
	(On Main Menu, may be used instead of the [Logout] button.)
Alt + F4	Shutdown the scanner.
	(Used instead of the [Shutdown] button on the "Login" screen.)
$\uparrow\downarrow$	Scroll up or down between items.
Page Up / Page Down	Scroll up or down the page on the screen.

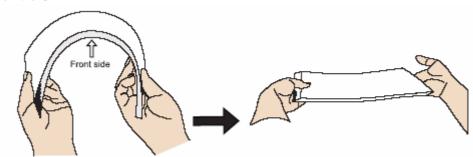
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujio	ka Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujio	ka Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ice Mai	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujiol	ka Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW P1PA03544-B00X/6					Y/G	CUST.	
									P1PA03544-B00X/6			<i>N</i> 0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPRO	OVED DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	9/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada C	CHECK	K.Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFO		rage	10	97200

Section 7-4-1

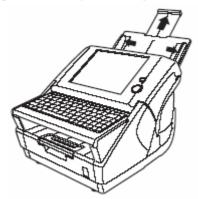
7-4 Basic Operation of the Scanner

7-4-1 Loading Documents

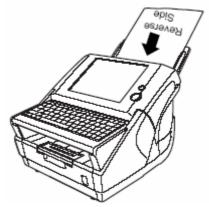
- 1) Check the number of document sheets.
- 2) Fan the documents.
 - 1. Lightly grip the ends of the document stack in both hands, and flex it back and forth two or three times.



- 2. Rotate the document 90 degrees, and fan again.
- 3. Align the edges of the document sheets.
- 3) Load the documents into the ADF paper chute.
 - 1. Extend the ADF paper chute and adjust the side guides to hold the documents.



2. Load the documents face down. If only one side is to be scanned, it should face down in the ADF paper chute.



3. Adjust the side guides to the width of the documents.

Move the side guides so that they touch both sides of the documents.

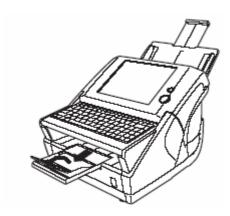
If there is any space between the side guides and the edges of documents, the scanned data may be skewed.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	la T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or					CUST.	
									No. P1PA03544-B00X/6				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHEC	< APPR	OVED D	DESCRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okada	а	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	19	07200

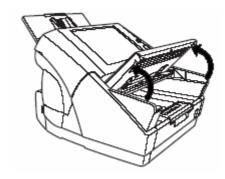
Section 7-4-1

Notes:

- The output tray holds the document sheets after they have been scanned. It can be pulled out and adjusted to the size of the document being scanned.
 - 1. Pull out before scanning.
 - 2. The extension flap of output tray may also be flipped up, as shown in the figure below.



- Small documents may be retrieved by flipping up the keyboard after scanning has completed.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	Refer t	o Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW P1PA03544-B00X/6					CUST.			
						No. P1PA03544-B00X/6								
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	1/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	19	1/200

Section 7-5-1

7-5 Daily Care

7-5-1 Cleaning the ADF

The ADF should be cleaned after approximately every 1,000 scanned sheets. However, this criterion varies according to the type of documents scanned. For example, it may be necessary to clean the ADF more frequently when documents with insufficiently fused toner are scanned.

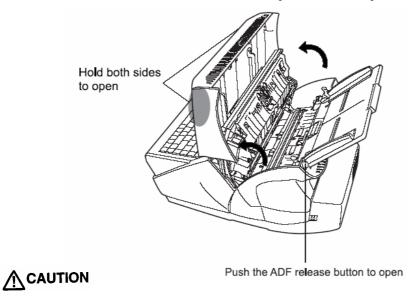
♠ CAUTION

The glass scanner windows inside the ADF can become hot when the scanner is used.

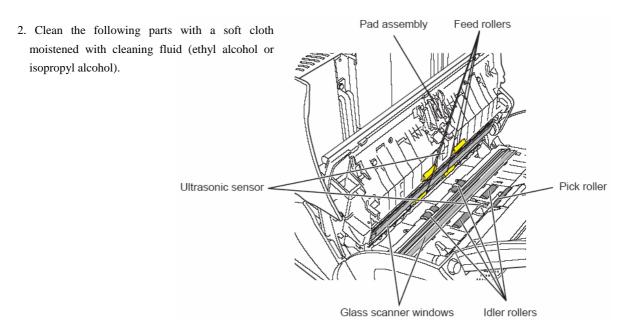
Before cleaning the inside of the scanner, disconnect the AC adapter from the power outlet, and wait for at least 15 minutes to let the glass scanner windows cool down.

How to clean:

1. Push the ADF release button, then hold both sides of the top cover and lift it open.

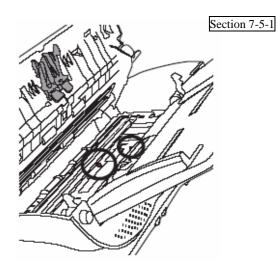


Be careful that the top cover does not shut on your fingers.



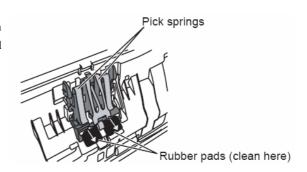
09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	la T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	—			CUST.	
									P1PA03544-B00X/6				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHECK	< APPR	OVED D	DESCRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	2/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okada	а	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	19	21200

Note: When cleaning inside the ADF, take care that the cloth does not get snagged by the document sensors and damage them.



- Pad ASSY

Clean the rubber pads by gently wiping downwards in the direction of the arrows. Take care not to snag and bend the pick springs.



- Feed rollers

Use the following procedure when cleaning the feed rollers.

- (1) On the "Main Menu" screen, press the [Maintenance] button.
 - → The "Maintenance" screen appears.
- (2) Press the [Roller Cleaning] button.



- → The "Roller Cleaning" screen appears.
- (3) Open the top cover.
- (4) Lightly press a soft moistened with cleaning fluid against the surface of the feed rollers.
- (5) Press the [c] key on the keyboard.
 - → All four feed rollers will advance one step each time the [c] key is pressed.

 Lightly press a soft cloth moistened with cleaning fluid against the surface of the rotating rollers to clean them.

 Pressing the [c] key seven times will turn the roller one complete revolution. The feed rollers should be cleaned carefully and thoroughly, as dirty pick rollers can adversely affect the paper pickup performance.

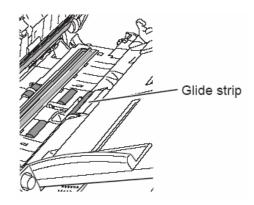
Note: When cleaning the feed rollers, be careful not to touch the rollers with your fingers while they are rotating.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to R	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITI C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	work	Scanner
80	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka F	1				TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka F	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW P1PA03544-B00)					Y/G	CUST.		
						No. P1PA03544-B00X/				~0				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCRI	IPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	3/206
Desigr	Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	19	37200

Section 7-5-1

- Pick roller

Gently rotate the pick roller as you wipe its surface clean, taking care not to damage the soft rubber. The pick roller should be cleaned carefully and thoroughly, as dirty pick rollers can adversely affect the paper pickup performance. When cleaning the pick roller, also be careful not to damage the black plastic glide strip.



- Idler rollers

Gently rotate the idler rollers as you wipe them clean, taking care not to scratch or ding them, or tear the sponge wheels. The idler rollers should be cleaned carefully and thoroughly, as dirty idler rollers can adversely affect the paper pickup performance.

- Glass scanner windows

Clean lightly with a soft cloth moistened with cleaning fluid.

A vertical black line on the scanned data may indicate the glass scanner windows are dirty.

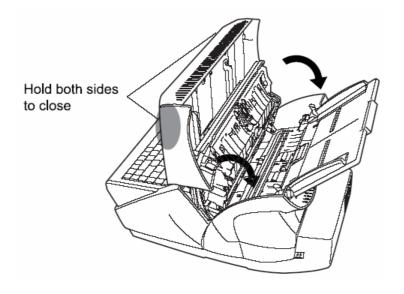
- Ultrasonic sensor

Clean lightly with a soft cloth moistened with cleaning fluid.

3. Holding both sides of the top cover, return it to its original position.

Note: Make sure that the top cover is completely closed. If not completely closed, document jams and feeding errors may occur.

When closing the top cover, do not slam it shut by pushing the touch panel as this may damage it.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Net	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. P1PA03544-B00X/6					Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.		
					No. P1PA03544-B00X/6								
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIC	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	4/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada C	CHECK K.C)kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	19	4/200

Section 7-5-2

7-5-2 Cleaning the LCD Touch Panel

To prevent the touch panel screen from becoming dirty, it should be regularly cleaned with a soft, dry cloth.

Take care when cleaning the touch panel. It can be easily damaged, and should never be scratched or banged with hard objects.

Note: Always use a dry (not damp) cloth to clean the screen.

If dust is allowed to collect and compact around the frame of the screen, it can cause the touch panel to malfunction.

7-5-3 Cleaning the Keyboard

To prevent the keyboard from becoming dirty, it should also be regularly cleaned with a soft, dry cloth.

Note: Always use a dry (not damp) cloth to clean the keyboard.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2.				Maintenan	ce Mar	nual		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. P1PA03544-B00X/6					CUST.			
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	5/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	19	31200

7-6 Replacing the Consumables

7-6-1 Consumables

The scanner has the following consumables which users need to replace at the following intervals when the screen on the right appears. To check the number of scanned documents, go to Maintenance mode (Section 6-1-6) or the administration screen.

Table 7-6-1

No.	Part name	Specifications	Standard replacement cycle (*)	How to check the number of scanned documents	How to replace
1	Pad ASSY	PA03289-0111	50,000 sheets or one year		See Section 7-6-3.
2	Pick roller	PA03289-0001	100,000 sheets or one year	See Section 6-1-6., 6-3-8	See Section 7-6-4.

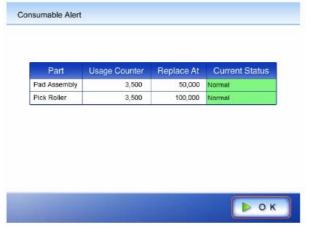
^{*} The replacement cycles above are rough guidelines for the case of using A4/Letter woodfree or wood containing paper 64g/m² (17lb). This cycle varies according to the type of the documents scanned, scanner usage, and cleaning frequency.

7-6-2 Confirming Replacement Time

- 1) Press the [Consumable Alert] button.
 - → The "Consumable Alert" screen appears.
- 2) Check which part needs to be replaced and press the [OK] button.

Parts whose "Usage Counter" value is bigger than the "Replace at" value should be replaced.

The value of the "Usage Counter" is in units of 500 sheets scanned.



^{*} You can check the consumable status on the screen logged in as a scanner administrator, or on the maintenance screen as well. (Section 7-6-5, 6-3-8).

The "Current Status" fields show the current conditions of the pad assembly or pick roller depending on the total number of pages scanned.

Status color	The number of scanned sheets	Status
Green	Pad ASSY: 0 ~ 44,500 sheets Pick roller: 0 ~ 94,500 sheets	Activating normally
Orange	Pad ASSY: 45,000 ~ 49,500 sheets Pick roller: 95,000 ~ 99,500 sheets	Needs to be replaced very soon.
Red	Pad ASSY: 50,000 sheets ~ Pick roller: 100,000 sheets ~	Replace the consumable.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	fi-6000NS, fi-6			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. IVIAINTEN				Maintenan	ce Mar	านal		
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. P1PA03544-B00X/6					CUST.			
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	6/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.O	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	19	07200

^{*} When the [Consumable Alert] button becomes orange or red, replace the necessary part.

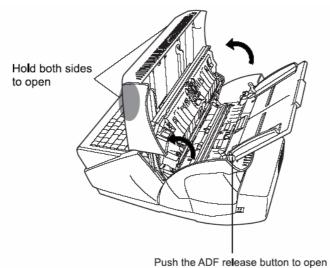
^{*} Use only the PFU LIMITED parts specified. Do not use consumable parts made by other manufacturers.

Section 7-6-3

7-6-3 Replacing Pad ASSY

Refer to Section 7-6-1 for the specification of the Pad ASSY.

- 1) Remove any documents on the ADF paper chute (Chute Unit).
- 2) Push the ADF release button, then hold both sides of the top cover and lift it open.



CAUTION

Be careful that the top cover does not shut on your fingers.

- Squeeze the prongs on either side of the Pad ASSY together and pull it upwards and to the front, taking care not to snag the pick springs.
- 4) Holding the new Pad ASSY by its sides, insert into the pad ASSY socket, taking care not to snag the pick springs.

Note: Make sure that the Pad ASSY is firmly and fully inserted. If it is not correctly attached, document jams and other feeding errors may occur.

5) Close the top cover.

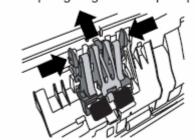
You should hear a click when it is returned to its original position.



Be careful that the top cover does not shut on your fingers.

- 6) Reset the Pad ASSY usage counter. (Refer to Section 7-6-5.)
- 7) Perform a scan test (Refer to Section 6-4.).

Squeeze prongs together and pull up



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revision	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6	010N Ne	twork	Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Revision	on Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan	ce Mar	านal	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	oka R	P1PAU3544-BUUX/6					Y/G	CUST.	
						No. P1PAU3544-B00X/6							
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	/ED DESCRIPTION PFU LIMITED Pag				Page	10	7/206	
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR.	T.Anzai	FO LIMITED Page 1977.			77200	

7-6-4 Replacing Pick roller

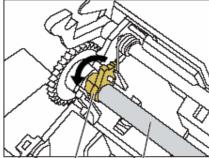
Refer to Section 7-6-1 for the specification of the Pick roller.

- Remove any documents from the ADF paper chute (Chute Unit) and remove the ADF paper chute (Chute Unit).
- Push the ADF release button, then hold both sides of the top cover and lift it open.

♠ CAUTION

Be careful that the top cover does not shut on your fingers.

- Squeeze the tabs of the sheet guide release catch together with your fingers, and lift the sheet guide plate up and away (right figure).
- Rotate the left side Pick roller bushing in the direction of the arrow.

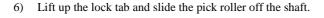


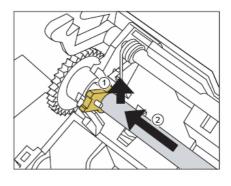
Pick roller bushing

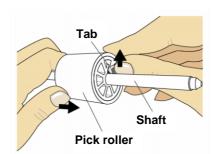
Pick roller shaft

5) Gently lift and slide the pick roller shaft out of the left side of the ADF in the direction of the arrow. Be careful as it is easy to bind the shaft in the right side bushing.

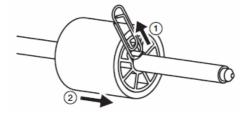
Note: The pick roller bearing may be hard to rotate. Do not try to turn it with your fingernail. Use a paper clip to turn the roller bearing if you cannot rotate it with your fingertip.





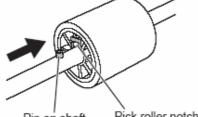


Note: Take care if lifting the pick roller lock tab with your fingernail as it may get chipped or broken. If worried, try lifting the tab using a paper clip as shown in the following diagram.



7) Attach the new Pick roller.

Insert the shaft into the new pick roller, aligning the protruding pin on the shaft with the matching notch in the pick roller.



Pick roller notch Pin on shaft

Note: Make sure that the pick roller shaft is fully inserted. If it is not correctly attached, document jams and other feeding errors may occur. You should hear a "click" when the pick roller shaft is inserted correctly. Make sure you hear this noise when inserting the shaft into the pick roller.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Re	evision Recor	donp	page 2.	TIT1	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Re	evision Recor	donp	page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	i I.Fuji	oka R	Refer to Re	vision Recor	donp	page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	~0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	(APPR	OVED	DESCRIP	PTION			DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	8/206
Design	Mar.6, 2	.007 K	Okada	CHECK	K.Okad	da	APPR		T.Anzai			rage	19	87200

Section 7-6-4

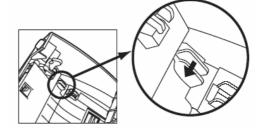
- 8) Attach the Pick roller to the scanner in reverse procedure for removal.
- 9) Close the top cover.

You should hear a click when it is returned to its original position.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful that the top cover does not shut on you fingers.

- 10) Attach the ADF paper chute (Chute Unit).
- 11) Reset the Pick roller usage counter. (Refer to Section 7-6-5.)
- 12) Perform a scan test. (Refer to Section 6-4.)

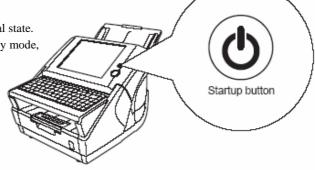


7-6-5 Resetting Consumable Counters

After replacing the consumables, reset the counter to the normal state.

1) When the power is off or the scanner is in the Stand-by mode, press the Startup button.

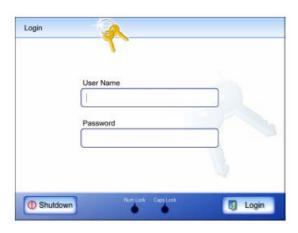
→ The "Login" screen appears.



2) Log in with Administrator mode or Maintenance mode. The user name and the password are as follows:

Model name	Login mode	User name	Password
fi-6000NS/fi-6010N	Administrator Mode	Admin (Default)	Password (default)
11-00001\S/11-00101\	Maintenance Mode	fi-maintenance	fi-scanner6-maintenance

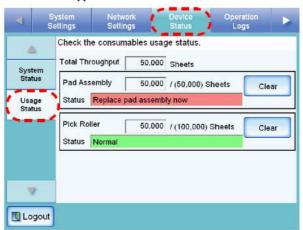
- Enter the user name and the password, and then press the [Login] button.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	1/LB00	Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.
									No.	1 11 A033	++ -D00	70	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	D DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	10	9/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	19	97200

Section 7-6-5

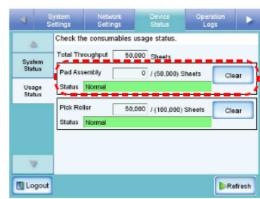
- 3) On the administrator's screen, press the [Device Status] button, and then the [Usage Status] button.
 - → The "Usage Status" screen appears.



- 4) Press the [Clear] button for the part replaced.
 - → The counter reset confirmation screen appears.
- 5) Press the [Yes] button.



→ The counter value is reset to "0", and the "Status" field turns green again.



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network				Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	IIILE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	la T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	DRAW P1PA03544-B00X/6 C				CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHEC	< APPR	OVED D	DESCRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	0/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okada	а	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	20	07200

Appendix 1-1

Appendix 1 Browsing Setting Information and Logs

1. Giving the Scanner an IP Address

Ask the user when setting the IP address.

(1) Log in with Administrator mode or Maintenance mode. The user name and the password are as follows:

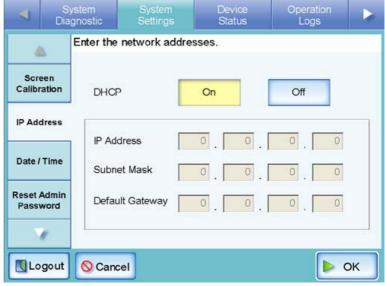
Model name	Login mode	User name	Password
fi-6000NS/fi-6010N	Administrator Mode	Admin (Default)	Password (default)
11-0000NS/11-0010N	Maintenance Mode	fi-maintenance	fi-scanner6-maintenance

- Enter the user ID and password, and then press the [Login] button.
 - → "Menu" screen appears.
- (2) On the "Menu" screen,
- 1. Select the [System Settings] tab on the top menu.
- 2. Select the [IP address] tab on the left side menu.
 - → The "IP address" screen appears.
- (3) Select whether or not a DHCP is required.

Set the scanner's IP address. This may be done automatically, by pressing the DHCP [On] button. By default, this is set as [On].

The IP address may also be set manually, by pressing the DHCP [Off] button and entering the following

- numerical addresses:
- IP address Subnet mask
- Default gateway



- (4) Press the [OK] button.
 - → The information entered is set.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca			Scanner
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	oka	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenan			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	i I.Fuji	oka l	Refer	to Revisio	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	44_B00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	44-DUU	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DES	CRIPTIC	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	1/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada	CHECK	K.Oka	ada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	20	17200

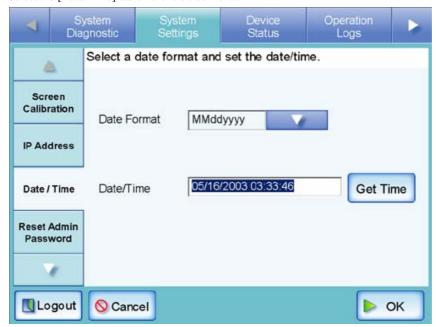
2. Setting Date/Time

Ask the user when setting the date/time.

(1) Log in with Administrator mode or Maintenance mode. The user name and the password are as follows:

Model name	Login mode	User name	Password
fi-6000NS/fi-6010N	Administrator Mode	Admin (Default)	Password (default)
11-0000NS/11-0010N	Maintenance Mode	fi-maintenance	fi-scanner6-maintenance

- Enter the user ID and password, and then press the [Login] button.
- (2) On the "Menu" screen,
- 1. Select the [System Settings] tab on the top menu.
- 2. Select the [Date/Time] tab on the left side menu.



- → The "Date/Time" screen appears, with a system date/time close to the current date/time shown.
- (3) Press the Date Format [List] button.
 - → A date format drop down list appears.
- (4) Select a date format.

This date format is applied to the date/time when it is used to name scan data files and the date shown on screens.

(5) Enter the current date and time in the "Date/Time" input field.

Note: Pressing the [Get Time] button refreshes the current value of the internal system date/time.

- (6) Press the [OK] button.
 - → The date and time are set.

Note: An adjustment that advances the system time by 20 minutes or more results in a session timeout and causes the scanner to logout.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujio	oka R	Refer to R	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sc			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	i I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to R	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujid	oka R	Refer to R	Revisio	n Record or	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA0354	1/LB00	Y/G	CUST.
										No.	FIFAUSS	14- D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPR	OVED	DESCR	RIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	2/206
Design	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada (CHECK	K.Okad	da		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	20	27200

3. System status

Device information for maintenance is shown by this method.

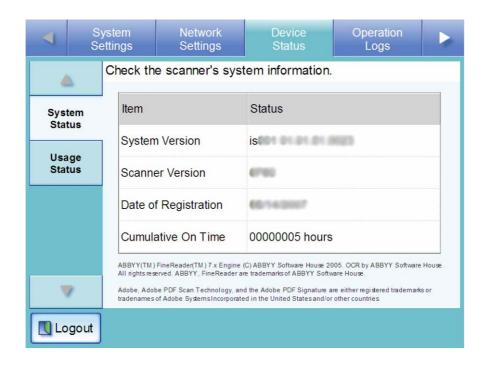
(1) Log in with Administrator mode or Maintenance mode. The user name and the password are as follows:

Model name	Login mode	User name	Password		
C. COOONIG C. COLONI	Administrator Mode	Admin (Default)	Password (default)		
fi-6000NS/fi-6010N	Maintenance Mode	fi-maintenance	fi-scanner6-maintenance		

- Enter the user ID and password, and then press the [Login] button.
- → "Menu" screen appears.
- (2) On the "Menu" screen,
- 1. Select the [Device Status] tab on the top menu.
- 2. Select the [System Status] tab on the left side menu.

The following system status information is available.

Information	Details
System Version	Current scanner system revision number
Scanner Version	Current scanner firmware revision number
Date of Registration	Date on which the scanner was first used
Cumulative On Time	Total elapsed usage time of the scanner



09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 F	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	TITLE	Maintenance Manual			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revision	on Record o	n page 2.	DRAW	P1PA035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.
									No.	FIFAUSS	14 -D00	7 /0	
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROV	ED DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	3/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K	.Okada (CHECK K	Okada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	20	37200

4. Status of Consumable Parts

Information about the number of documents that have been scanned and the status of the scanner's consumable parts (Pad ASSY and Pick roller) can be viewed. When a user replaces the consumable, the user needs to clear this counter. (Refer to Section 7-6-5.)

(1) Log in with Administrator mode or Maintenance mode. The user name and the password are as follows:

Model name	Login mode	User name	Password
fi-6000NS/fi-6010N	Administrator Mode	Admin (Default)	Password (default)
11-00001\S/11-00101\	Maintenance Mode	fi-maintenance	fi-scanner6-maintenance

- Enter the user ID and password, and then press the [Login] button.
 - → "Menu" screen appears.
- (2) On the "Menu" screen,
- 1. Select the [Device Status] tab on the top menu.
- 2. Select the [Usage Status] tab on the left side menu.
 - → The "Usage Status" screen appears.

Items	Description									
Total Throughput	Total number of sheets scanned by the counter									
Pad Assembly	Total number of sheets picked by the Pad ASSY is displayed. Life of the Pad ASSY is 50,000									
	sheets. Use this count as a reference of preventive maintenance.									
	- Clear									
	After replacing the Pad ASSY, this counter is cleared by pressing the [Clear] button and then									
	[Yes] button on the next screen.									
	- Status									
	Status of the Pad is shown by the following text under the following condition.									
	"Normal" 0 to 44,500 sheets with green ground color									
	"Need to be replaced very soon" 45,000 to 49,500 sheets with orange ground color									
	"Replace pad assembly now" 50,000 sheets or over with red ground color									
Pick Roller	Total number of sheets picked by the Pick roller is displayed. Life of the Pick roller is 100,000									
	sheets. Use this count as a reference of preventive maintenance.									
	- Clear									
	After replacing the Pick roller, this counter is cleared by pressing the [Clear] button and then									
	[Yes] button on the next screen.									
	- Status									
	Status of the Pick roller is shown by the following text under the following condition.									
	"Normal" 0 to 94,500 sheets with green ground color									
	"Need to be replaced very soon" 95,000 to 99,500 sheets with orange ground color									
	"Replace pick roller now" 100,000 sheets or over with red ground color									

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	TIT1 F	Scanner			
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	a T.Anz	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	Maintenance Manual				
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okad	la T.Anza	ai I.Fuji	ioka Re	efer to Revisio	on Record or	n page 2.	ege 2. DRAW P1PA03544-B00X/6				CUST.
									No. PIPA03344-B007/6				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	N CHECK	< APPR	OVED D	DESCRIPTIO	N		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	4/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007	K.Okada	CHECK	K.Okada	а	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	20	+/200

Appendix 2-1

Appendix 2 Browsing and Analyzing the Logs

1. Outline of Log Information

The device log information represents system logs/user logs that are used for general diagnosis, internal trace information, and TWAIN driver information.

There are two methods for viewing the system logs/user logs; collective download and touch panel operation on the device. To download the information collectively, you can configure the extraction level in advance and change the necessary extraction level (default level is 1).

For collective download, Admin Tool is required to be installed.

[Log Information Level List]

Extraction Level	Extracted Information	Remarks				
	Configuration information					
	System logs	System logs and user logs can be viewed by				
Unconditional	User logs	operating on the touch panel of the device.				
(Must extract)	Windows event log					
	Watson log					
	Command execution result	Netstat, tasklist, net start				
Level 1	Internal trace information	Minimum trace				
Level 2	Internal trace information	Normal trace				
Level 2	TWAIN driver trace information	Minimum trace				
Level 3	Internal trace information	Normal trace				
Level 5	TWAIN driver trace information	Normal trace				
	Internal trace information	Normal trace				
Level 4	TWAIN driver trace information	Maximum trace				
	Packet capture information	Trace size = 68 byte				
	Internal trace information	Maximum trace				
Level 5	TWAIN driver trace information	Maximum trace				
	Packet capture information	Trace size = Full size				

^{*} Packet capture information, that is performed in full size, requires careful handling because it contains private information such as mail addresses.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	to Revisi	on Record o	n page 2.	TIT1 C	fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. Maintenance Manu					านal			
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW				D1D A035	11_B00	Y/G	CUST.	
									No. P1PA03544-B00X/6					
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVE	DES	SCRIPTIO	ON		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	5/206	
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	.007 K.	Okada C	CHECK K.C	kada		APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	20	57200	

st Level 5 may deteriorate the performance.

Appendix 2-2



2. Downloading the Maintenance Information (Collective download)

(1) Log in with Maintenance mode.

Carry out the operation by the Admin Tool via network.

The user name and the password are as follows:

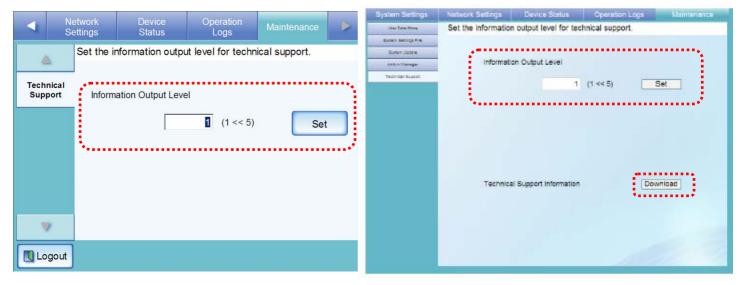
Model name	Login mode	User name	Password			
fi-6000NS	Maintenance	fi-maintenance	fi saannar6 maintananaa			
fi-6010N	Mode	ii-maintenance	fi-scanner6-maintenance			

- Enter the user ID and password, and then press the [Login] button.
 - → "Menu" screen appears.
- (2) On the "Menu" screen,
- 1. Select the [Maintenance] tab on the top menu.
- 2. Select the [Technical Support] tab on the left side menu.
 - → "Technical Support" screen appears.
- (3) Enter the desired "Information output level" for technical support. (The default is Level 1.)

 If you want to change the information output level, press the [Set] button after entering the desired level.

 The output level is changed after the [Set] button is pressed. (The level of the past logs is not changed.)

Refer to the [Log Information Level List] in Appendix 2-1 for details.



(4) The downloaded files are in Cab format. Use an unzipping program to decompress the files. The directory configuration after decompression is as shown in the table below.

	Configuration /	Contents				
Technical_Support	System	System.log		System log		
_Data date	System	TraceLog_date		Internal trace (User function)		
	AriesLog	(*1)		Internal trace (Administrator function)		
	Users	User name	Operation.log	Operation log (User function)		
	DrWatson	(*1)		Watson log		
		Application.csv		Windows event log		
	EventLog	System.csv		(CSV format)		
		Others (*1)		(CS V Tormat)		
	(*1)		System information, etc.			

*1: You do NOT need to be conscious of the contents of the obtained files unless you are the developer.

09	Oct. 27, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to R	Revision Record o	n page 2.	TITLE fi-6000NS, fi-6010N Network Sca				
08	June 4, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to R	Revision Record o	n page 2.	IIILL	Maintenan	ce Mar	nual	
07	Jan.18, 08	K.Okada	T.Anzai	I.Fujioka	Refer to Revision Record on page 2. DRAW P1PA03544-B00X/6					Y <i>I</i> 6	CUST.	
								No. PIPA03344-B0000				
Rev.	DATE	DESIGN	CHECK	APPROVED	DESCR	RIPTION		DELL	LIMITED	Page	20	6/206
Desig	n Mar.6, 2	2007 K.	Okada C	HECK K.Ok	ada	APPR.	T.Anzai	FFU		rage	20	07200